



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Course

## Runtime Verification

Martin Leucker (ISP)  
Volker Stolz (Høgskolen i Bergen, NO)  
INF5140 / V17



## Chapters of the Course

- Chapter 1 Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth
- Chapter 2 Specification Languages on Words
- Chapter 3 LTL on Finite Words
- Chapter 4 Impartial Runtime Verification
- Chapter 5 Anticipatory LTL Semantics
- Chapter 6 Alternating Büchi Automata
- Chapter 7 Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification
- Chapter 8 LTL with a Predictive Semantics
- Chapter 9 Runtime Verification Summary



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 1

## Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



# Chapter 1

## Learning Targets of Chapter “Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth”.

1. Recall the underlying principle of runtime verification.
2. Get to know to applications of runtime verification.
3. See different frameworks for runtime verification.



# Chapter 1

## Outline of Chapter “Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth”.

### Runtime Verification

- Recall
- Word Problem
- Good Monitors?

### Applications

- Runtime Reflection
- When to Use RV?
- RV Frameworks



# Section

## Runtime Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Chapter 1 “Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Runtime Verification (Recall)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Verification technique that allow for checking whether a run of a system under scrutiny satisfies or violates a given correctness property.

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Run and Execution (Recall)



- ▶ Run: possibly infinite sequence of the system's states.
- ▶ Run formally: possibly infinite word or trace.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Runtime Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

### Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

### Conclusion



# Run and Execution (Recall)



- ▶ Run: possibly infinite sequence of the system's states.
- ▶ Run formally: possibly infinite word or trace.
- ▶ Execution: finite prefix of a run.
- ▶ Execution formally: finite word or trace.
- ▶ RV is primarily used on executions.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Runtime Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

### Applications

Runtime Reflection

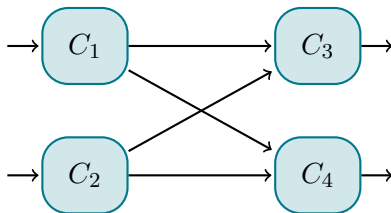
When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

### Conclusion

# Adding Monitors to a System (Recall)

- ▶ A monitor checks whether an execution meets a correctness property.
- ▶ A **monitor** is a device that reads a finite trace and yields a certain **verdict**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

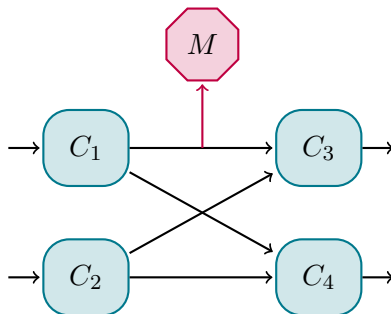
When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Adding Monitors to a System (Recall)

- ▶ A monitor checks whether an execution meets a correctness property.
- ▶ A **monitor** is a device that reads a finite trace and yields a certain **verdict**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

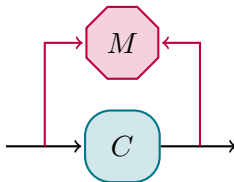
When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Monitors can Check Relations of Values (Recall)

- ▶ A monitor can use more than one input value.
- ▶ A monitor can check the relations of multiple values.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# RV and the Word Problem



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

A simple monitor outputs

- ▶ **yes** if the execution satisfies the correctness property,
- ▶ **no** if not.
  
- ▶ Let  $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket$  denote the set of valid executions given by property  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ Then runtime verification answers the **word problem**  $w \in \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket$ .
- ▶ The word problem can be decided with lower complexity compared to the subset problem.

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# How Does a *Good Monitor* Look?

## *Impartiality and Anticipation*

### Definition (Impartiality)

*Impartiality* requires that a finite trace is not evaluated to *true* or, respectively *false*, if there still exists a (possibly infinite) continuation leading to another verdict.

### Definition (Anticipation)

*Anticipation* requires that once every (possibly infinite) continuation of a finite trace leads to the same verdict, then the finite trace evaluates to this very same verdict.

A monitor for RV should adhere to both maxims!



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion



# Section

## Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Chapter 1 “Recall Runtime Verification in More Depth”

Course “Runtime Verification”

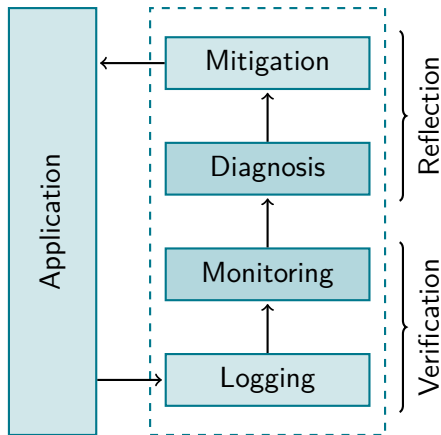
M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Runtime Reflection

*Runtime reflection* (RR) is an architecture pattern for the development of reliable systems.

- ▶ A *monitoring layer* is enriched with
- ▶ a *diagnosis layer* and a subsequent
- ▶ *mitigation layer*.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall  
Word Problem  
Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection  
When to Use RV?  
RV Frameworks

Conclusion



# Runtime Reflection

## Logging—Recording of System Events

The logging layer

- ▶ observes system events and
- ▶ provides them for the monitoring layer.

### Realization

- ▶ Add code annotations within the system to build or
- ▶ use separated stand-alone loggers.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Runtime Reflection

## Monitoring—Fault Detection



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

The **monitoring layer**

- ▶ is implemented using **runtime verification techniques**,
- ▶ consists of a number of **monitors**,
- ▶ **detects the presence of faults** in the system and
- ▶ **raises an alarm** for the diagnosis layer in case of faults.

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Runtime Reflection

## Diagnosis—Failure Identification



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

The **diagnosis layer**

- ▶ **collects the verdicts** of the monitors and
- ▶ deduces an **explanation for the current system state** solely based upon the results of the monitors and general information on the system.

**Targets & Outline**

**Runtime  
Verification**

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

**Applications**

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

**Conclusion**

# Runtime Reflection

## Mitigation—Reconfiguration

The **reconfiguration layer**

- ▶ **mitigates the failure**, if possible,
- ▶ or else may **store detailed diagnosis information** for off-line treatment.



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

**Targets & Outline**

**Runtime  
Verification**

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

**Applications**

**Runtime Reflection**

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

**Conclusion**

# When to Use RV?

- ▶ The verification verdict is often referring to a **model of the real system**. Runtime verification may then be used to easily **check the actual execution** of the system. Thus, runtime verification may act as a **partner to theorem proving and model checking**.
- ▶ Often, some information is available **only at runtime**. In such cases, runtime verification is an **alternative to theorem proving and model checking**.
- ▶ The behavior of an application may **depend heavily on the environment** of the target system. In this scenario, runtime verification **adds on formal correctness proofs** by model checking and theorem proving.
- ▶ In the case of systems where **security is important**, it is useful also to monitor behavior or properties that have been statically proved or tested.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

Conclusion

# Taxonomy



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runtime  
Verification

Recall  
Word Problem  
Good Monitors?

Applications

Runtime Reflection  
When to Use RV?  
RV Frameworks

Conclusion



# Monitoring Systems/Logging: Overview



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

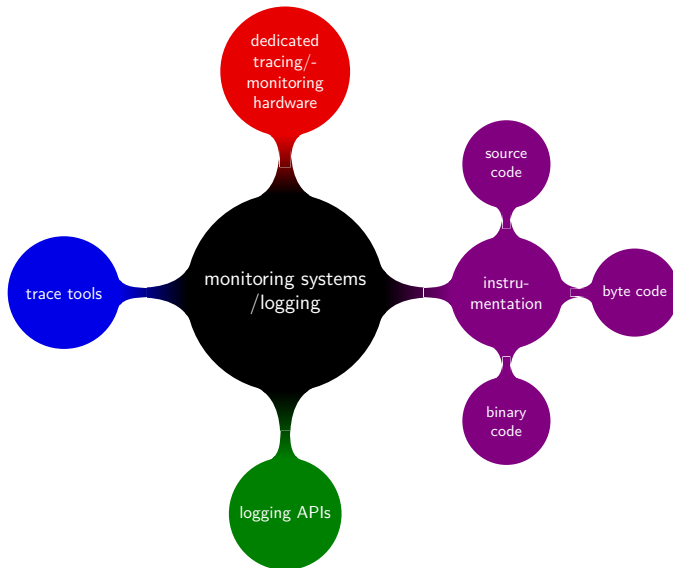
### Runtime Verification

Recall  
Word Problem  
Good Monitors?

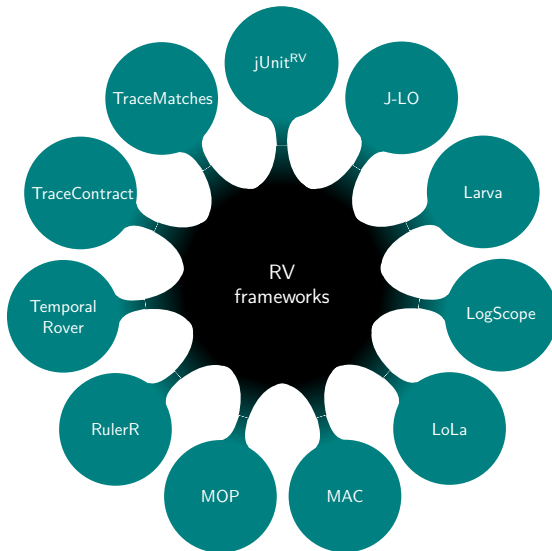
### Applications

Runtime Reflection  
When to Use RV?  
RV Frameworks

### Conclusion



# Monitoring Systems/Logging: Overview



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Runtime Verification

Recall  
Word Problem  
Good Monitors?

### Applications

Runtime Reflection  
When to Use RV?  
RV Frameworks

### Conclusion



# Conclusion

1. **Runtime verification** deals with verification techniques that allow checking whether **an execution of a system** under scrutiny **satisfies or violates a given correctness property**.
2. A **Monitor** checks whether an **execution meets a correctness property**.
3. One of its main technical challenges is the **synthesis of efficient monitors** from logical specifications.



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

**Targets & Outline**

**Runtime  
Verification**

Recall

Word Problem

Good Monitors?

**Applications**

Runtime Reflection

When to Use RV?

RV Frameworks

**Conclusion**



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 2

## Specification Languages on Words

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 2

### Learning Targets of Chapter “Specification Languages on Words”.

1. Understand that RV specifies shape of words.
2. Recall the idea of regular expressions and understand their limitations for practical specifications.
3. Get an idea about temporal logics.
4. Understand the difference of regular expressions and temporal logics.
5. Understand how to specify properties in LTL.



## Chapter 2

### Outline of Chapter “Specification Languages on Words”.

#### Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

#### Regular Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

#### Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic



# Section

## Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Chapter 2 “Specification Languages on Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Recap

We want to monitor the **execution of a system**.

We have already seen that

- ▶ A **run** of a system is a possibly infinite sequence of the system's states.
- ▶ An **execution** of a system is a **finite prefix** of a run.

## Observations

- ▶ We describe the execution of a system in a **discrete** way.
- ▶ The system is in exactly one state at a time.
- ▶ In the next step the system is in the next state.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Atomic Propositions

- ▶ An atomic proposition is an indivisible bit.
- ▶ We consider a fixed set of finitely many such bits.
- ▶ In every state every atomic proposition is either true or false.
- ▶ In other words:  
In every state of the execution some atomic propositions hold.

## Example

- ▶ Variable `count` is greater than 5.
- ▶ Memory for a variable `data` is allocated.
- ▶ Memory for `data` is free.
- ▶ The file handle `logfile` points to an opened file.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion



- ▶ Let  $AP$  be a fixed finite non empty set of atomic propositions.
- ▶  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  is the power set of these.
- ▶ A state can be seen as an element  $a \in \Sigma$ .

## Targets & Outline

### Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

### Regular Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

### Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

### Conclusion



# Executions Are Like Linear Paths



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

**Targets & Outline**

**Runs Are Words**

States of the System

Executions Are Words

**Regular  
Expressions**

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

**Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)**

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

**Conclusion**

# Languages over Alphabets



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $\Sigma$  be an alphabet and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

We then use the following notation:

Notation	Meaning
$\Sigma^*$	set of all <b>finite</b> words over $\Sigma$
$\Sigma^n$	all words in $\Sigma^*$ of length $n$
$\Sigma^{\leq n}$	all words in $\Sigma^*$ of length at most $n$
$\Sigma^{\geq n}$	all words in $\Sigma^*$ of length at least $n$
$\Sigma^+$	$= \Sigma^{\geq 1}$
$\Sigma^\omega$	set of all <b>infinite</b> words over $\Sigma$
$\Sigma^\infty$	$= \Sigma^* \cup \Sigma^\omega$

## Targets & Outline

### Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

### Regular Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

### Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

### Conclusion

# Executions Are Words

- ▶ A state can be seen as an element  $a \in \Sigma$ .
- ▶ Now a run is an infinite word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$
- ▶ and an execution a finite prefix  $w \in \Sigma^*$ .

Runtime verification is about checking if an execution is correct, so we need to specify the set of correct executions as a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^*$ . Therefore a correctness property is a language  $L$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion



# Section

## Regular Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Chapter 2 “Specification Languages on Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Regular Expressions: The Idea

- ▶ Use a bottom up construction to construct a complex language by combining simpler languages together.
- ▶ Start with languages containing only one word of length 1.
- ▶ Use the common operations on languages to combine these into complexer languages.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Runs Are Words**

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

**Regular  
Expressions**

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

**Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)**

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

**Conclusion**

# Operations on Languages



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $L_1 \subseteq \Sigma^*$  and  $L_2 \subseteq \Sigma^*$  be two languages. We then have

**intersection**  $L_1 \cap L_2 = \{w \in \Sigma^* \mid w \in L_1 \wedge w \in L_2\}$

**union**  $L_1 \cup L_2 = \{w \in \Sigma^* \mid w \in L_1 \vee w \in L_2\}$

**complement**  $\bar{L} = \{w \in \Sigma^* \mid w \notin L\}$

**concatenation**  $L_1 \circ L_2 = \{uv \in \Sigma^* \mid u \in L_1 \wedge v \in L_2\}$

**Kleene star**  $L^* = \{u_1 u_2 \dots u_n \in \Sigma^* \mid \forall i : u_i \in L\}$

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Regular Expressions

Regular expressions use only the operations union, concatenation and Kleene star. These are enough to build all regular languages.

- ▶ Every symbol  $a \in \Sigma$  is a regular expression.
- ▶ The empty word  $\varepsilon$  describes the empty word.
- ▶ Concatenation is expressed by concatenating regular expressions.
- ▶ Union is expressed by the  $|$  operator combining two regular expressions.
- ▶ Kleene star is expressed by the  $*$  operator at the end of a regular expression.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion



## Examples

Let  $\Sigma = \{0, 1\}$  be the finite alphabet.

- ▶  $(0|1)^*$  specifies all words  $w \in \Sigma^*$ .
- ▶  $1^*0^*$  specifies all words  $w \in \Sigma^*$  that do not contain the string 01.
- ▶  $((0|1)1)^*$  specifies all words  $w \in \Sigma^*$  of even length where every second letter is 1.
- ▶  $((0|1)1)^*(0|1|\varepsilon)$  specifies all words  $w \in \Sigma^*$  where every second letter is 1.

### Targets & Outline

#### Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

#### Regular Expressions

The Idea  
Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

#### Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

#### Conclusion



# Syntax of Regular Expressions



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Syntax of regular expressions)

Let  $x \in \Sigma$  be a symbol from a given alphabet. The syntax of regular expressions is inductively defined by the following grammar:

$$\varphi ::= \varepsilon \mid x \mid \varphi\varphi \mid (\varphi \mid \varphi) \mid (\varphi)^*$$

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Semantics of Regular Expression

## Definition (Semantics of Regular Expressions)

Let  $w, u_i \in \Sigma^*$  be words over the given alphabet,  $x \in \Sigma$  be an element of the alphabet and  $R, R'$  regular expressions. Then the semantics of a regular expression is inductively defined as relation  $\models$  of a non empty word and a regular expression as follows.

$$\varepsilon \models \varepsilon$$

$$x \models x$$

$$w \models RR' \quad \text{iff } \exists u_1, u_2 : w = u_1 u_2$$

$$\text{and } u_1 \models R \text{ and } u_2 \models R'$$

$$w \models (R \mid R') \quad \text{iff } w \models R \text{ or } w \models R'$$

$$w \models (R)^* \quad \text{iff } \exists u_1, \dots, u_n : w = u_1 \dots u_n$$

$$\text{and } \forall i \in \{1, \dots, n\} : u_i \models R.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea  
Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Expressiveness of Regular Expressions



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Regular expressions describe regular languages:

- ▶ Every language described by a regular expression is a regular language.

Proof: Structural induction on the syntax of regular expressions.

- ▶ Every regular language can be described using a regular expression.

Proof: Standard translation of deterministic finite automata into regular expressions.

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

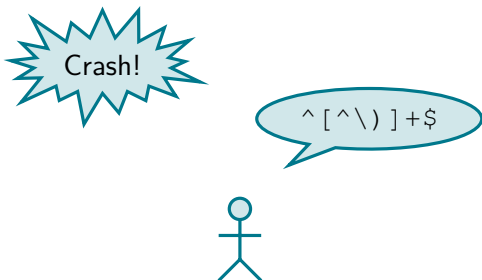
Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Limitations

Regular expressions sometimes look more like a **swear word** in a **comic book** than a specification of anything.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Specifying Correctness Properties

- ▶ Specifications must be easy to understand:  
Specification must be correct—otherwise verification makes no sense at all.
- ▶ We need kind of **negation**:  
It is often easier to specify the behaviour we do **not** want.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion



# Section

## Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Chapter 2 “Specification Languages on Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Another Idea

- ▶ A state of a system is a set of atomic propositions that hold in this state.
- ▶ An execution of a system is a finite sequence of such states.

Let's use operators of

- ▶ propositional logic to describe properties of one state.
- ▶ temporal logic to describe the relationship of states.
- ▶ propositional logic to combine this.



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

**Targets & Outline**

**Runs Are Words**

States of the System

Executions Are Words

**Regular  
Expressions**

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

**Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)**

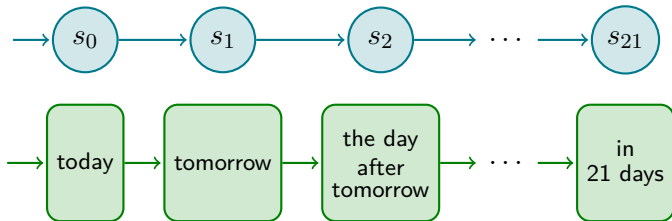
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

**Conclusion**

# A Simple Analogy

- ▶ A state is like a day.
- ▶ The initial state is like today.
- ▶ The next state is like tomorrow.



## Remember

- ▶ A day is a state in the execution.
- ▶ A day is a letter in the word over  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea  
Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion

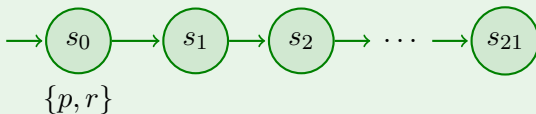


# Propositional Logic

Using propositional logic without temporal operators we describe only the first state (today).

## Example

Consider  $AP = \{p, q, r, s\}$  and an initial state  $s_0$  of an execution  $w$  in which  $p$  and  $r$  holds. We then have



$$w \models \text{true}$$

$$w \models p$$

$$w \models \neg q \wedge \neg s$$

$$w \not\models \text{false}$$

$$w \models p \wedge r \vee q$$

$$w \not\models q.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

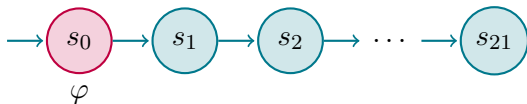
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Formula: $\varphi$

The formula  $\varphi$  holds for an execution if  $\varphi$  holds in the first state  $s_0$  of that execution.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

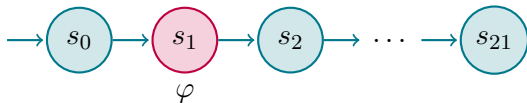
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

## Next: $X\varphi$

The formula  $X\varphi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if  $\varphi$  holds in state  $s_{i+1}$ .  
If there is no state  $s_{i+1}$  then  $X\varphi$  **never** holds.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

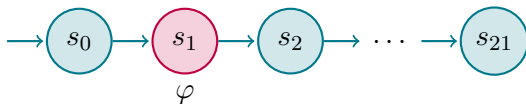
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Weak Next: $\bar{X}\varphi$

The formula  $\bar{X}\varphi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if  $\varphi$  holds in state  $s_{i+1}$ .  
If there is no state  $s_{i+1}$  then  $\bar{X}\varphi$  **always** holds.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

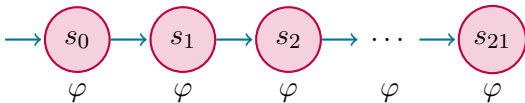
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Globally: $G\varphi$

The formula  $G\varphi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if  $\varphi$  holds in all states  $s_j$  for  $j \geq i$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

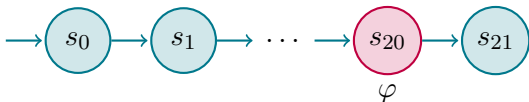
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Finally: $F\varphi$

The formula  $F\varphi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if there is a state  $s_j$  for  $j \geq i$  in which  $\varphi$  holds.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

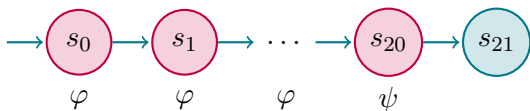
Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion

## Until: $\varphi \cup \psi$

The formula  $\varphi \cup \psi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if there is a state  $s_j$  for  $j \geq i$  in which  $\psi$  holds and  $\varphi$  holds in all states  $s_k$  for  $i \leq k < j$ .



Notice that a state in which  $\varphi$  holds is not required in all cases!



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea  
Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

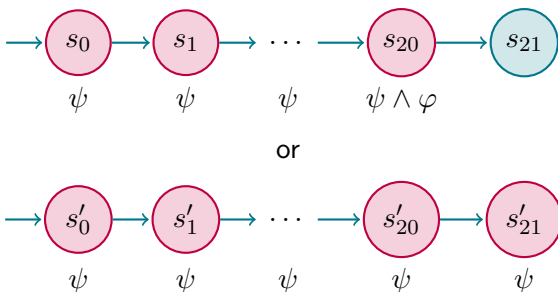
Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion

# Release: $\varphi R \psi$

The formula  $\varphi R \psi$  holds in state  $s_i$  if there is a state  $s_j$  for  $j \geq i$  in which  $\varphi$  holds and  $\psi$  holds in all states  $s_k$  for  $i \leq k \leq j$ .

If there is no such state  $s_j$  then the  $\varphi R \psi$  holds if  $\psi$  holds in all states  $s_k$  for  $k \geq i$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System  
Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea  
Syntax and Semantics  
Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic  
Temporal Logic

Conclusion



# Conclusion

1. The **execution of a system** is a **word** over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  where AP is the set of **atomic propositions**.
2. A **correctness property** is a **language** describing a set of executions.
3. **Regular expressions** describe **regular languages** and could be used to describe regular correctness properties.
4. **Linear Temporal Logic (LTL)** describes a **subset of regular languages** but is much better suited to describe correctness properties for runtime verification: **Negation and Conjunction of LTL** allows often to express correctness properties in a **simple manner**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Runs Are Words

States of the System

Executions Are Words

Regular  
Expressions

The Idea

Syntax and Semantics

Limitations

Linear Temporal  
Logic (LTL)

Propositional Logic

Temporal Logic

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 3

## LTL on Finite Words

Course "Runtime Verification"

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 3

### Learning Targets of Chapter “LTL on Finite Words”.

1. Learn about LTL.
2. Understand the LTL syntax.
3. Understand the LTL semantics on finite words: FLTL.
4. See how RV can be implemented using FLTL and learn about monitors for finite, terminated traces.



# Chapter 3

## Outline of Chapter “LTL on Finite Words”.

### LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

### FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea

Definition



# Section

## LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

Chapter 3 “LTL on Finite Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Recall: Specify Correctness Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Observing Executions



**Targets & Outline**

**LTL Syntax**

LTL

SALT

**FLTL Semantics**

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

**Monitor Function  
for FLTL**

The Idea

Definition

**Conclusion**

# Recall: Specify Correctness Properties



## Observing Executions



## Idea

Specify correctness properties in Linear Temporal Logic (LTL).

Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Recall: Specify Correctness Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

## Observing Executions



## Idea

Specify correctness  
properties in Linear  
Temporal Logic (LTL).

## Commercial

Specify correctness  
properties in Regular  
Linear Temporal Logic  
(RLTL).



# Syntax of LTL Formulae



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Syntax of LTL Formulae)

Let  $p \in AP$  be an atomic proposition from a finite set of atomic propositions  $AP$ . The set of LTL formulae is inductively defined by the following grammar:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi ::= & \text{true} \mid p \mid \varphi \vee \varphi \mid X\varphi \mid \varphi U \varphi \mid F\varphi \mid \\ & \text{false} \mid \neg p \mid \varphi \wedge \varphi \mid \overline{X}\varphi \mid \varphi R \varphi \mid G\varphi \mid \\ & \neg\varphi \end{aligned}$$

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Order of Operations

The **operator precedence** is needed to determine an unambiguous derivation of an LTL formula if braces are left out in nested expressions. The higher the rank of an operator is the later it is derivated.

Braces only need to be added if an operator of lower or same rank should be derivated later than the current one.

## Example (operator precedence of arithmetic)

1. exponential operator:  $\bullet^\bullet$
2. multiplicative operators:  $\cdot, /$
3. additive operators:  $+, -$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Order of Operations



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

## Definition (operator precedence of LTL)

1. negation operator:  $\neg$
2. unary temporal operators:  $X, \bar{X}, G, F$
3. binary temporal logic operators:  $U, R$
4. conjunction operator:  $\wedge$
5. disjunction operator:  $\vee$

## Example

$$\begin{aligned} & G \neg x \vee \neg x U G y \wedge z \\ \equiv & G (\neg x) \vee \left( ((\neg x) U (G y)) \wedge z \right) \end{aligned}$$

# LTL for the Working Engineer?



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Simple?

LTL is for theoreticians—but for practitioners?

**Targets & Outline**

**LTL Syntax**

LTL

SALT

**FLTL Semantics**

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

**Monitor Function  
for FLTL**

The Idea

Definition

**Conclusion**

# LTL for the Working Engineer?



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Simple?

LTL is for theoreticians—but for practitioners?

## SALT

Structured Assertion Language for Temporal Logic  
⇒ Syntactic Sugar for LTL

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

 Search[MY ACCOUNT](#) [IMPRESSUM](#)

UNIVERSITY OF LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

isp

[NEWS](#) [RESEARCH](#) [TEACHING](#) [STAFF](#) [CONTACT](#)

[Home](#) > [Research](#) > [Projects](#) >

## SALT - Smart Assertion Language for Temporal Logic

# SALT

### Goal

Do you want to specify the behavior of your program in a rigorously yet comfortable manner?  
Do you see the benefits of temporal specifications but are bothered by the awkward formalisms available?  
Do you want to use

- the power of a *Model Checker* to improve the quality of your systems or
- the powerful runtime reflection approach for bug hunting and elimination

but don't like the syntax of LTL?

If you can answer one of the above questions positively then **SALT is your solution!**

Try SALT [click me](#)

Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

### FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

### Conclusion



# Section

## FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Chapter 3 “LTL on Finite Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Parts of Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

In the formal definition of LTL semantics we denote parts of a word as follows:

Let  $w = a_1 a_2 \dots a_n \in \Sigma^n$  be a finite word over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  and let  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $1 \leq i \leq n$  be a position in this word. Then

- ▶  $|w| := n$  is the length of the word,
- ▶  $w_i = a_i$  is the  $i$ -th letter of the word and
- ▶  $w^i = a_i a_{i+1} \dots a_n$  is the subword starting with letter  $i$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion





## Definition (FLTL Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models \text{true}$$

$$w \models p \quad \text{iff } p \in w_1$$

$$w \models \neg p \quad \text{iff } p \notin w_1$$

$$w \models \neg \varphi \quad \text{iff } w \not\models \varphi$$

$$w \models \varphi \vee \psi \quad \text{iff } w \models \varphi \text{ or } w \models \psi$$

$$w \models \varphi \wedge \psi \quad \text{iff } w \models \varphi \text{ and } w \models \psi$$

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

#### FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

#### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} w \models X\varphi & \quad \text{iff } |w| > 1 \\ & \quad \text{and, for } |w| > 1, w^2 \models \varphi \\ w \models \bar{X}\varphi & \quad \text{iff } |w| = 1 \\ & \quad \text{or, for } |w| > 1, w^2 \models \varphi \end{aligned}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

#### FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

#### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \quad \text{iff } \exists i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : (w^i \models \psi \\ \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k < i : w^k \models \varphi)$$

$$w \models \varphi \text{ R } \psi \quad \text{iff } \exists i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : (w^i \models \varphi \\ \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k \leq i : w^k \models \psi) \\ \text{or } \forall i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : w^i \models \psi$$

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

#### FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

#### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models F\varphi \quad \text{iff } \exists i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : w^i \models \varphi$$

$$w \models G\varphi \quad \text{iff } \forall i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : w^i \models \varphi$$

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

#### FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

#### Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

#### Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  
 $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset \models F q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  
 $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset \models F q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{q\}\{q\} \models G q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  
 $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset \models \text{F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{q\}\{q\} \models \text{G } q$ .
- ▶  $\emptyset\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset\{q\} \models \text{G F } q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  
 $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset \models \text{F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{q\}\{q\} \models \text{G } q$ .
- ▶  $\emptyset\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset\{q\} \models \text{G F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\{p, q\}\{p, q\}\{q\} \models \text{F G } q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion



# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  with  
 $AP = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset \models F q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{q\}\{q\} \models G q$ .
- ▶  $\emptyset\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset\{q\} \models GF q$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\{p, q\}\{p, q\}\{q\} \models FG q$ .

- ▶  $GF \varphi$  can be read as: For every state (globally) there will be a state in the future (finally) in that  $\varphi$  holds.
- ▶  $FG \varphi$  can be read as: There will be a state in the future (finally) that  $\varphi$  holds in every state (globally).

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Practical Examples

In the following examples we consider these scopes:

**everytime:** all states

**before  $\psi$ :** all states before the first state in which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

**after  $\psi$ :** all states after and including the first state in  
which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

## Example (Absence)

The formula  $\varphi$  does not hold

**everytime:**  $G \neg \varphi$

**before  $\psi$ :**  $(F \psi) \rightarrow (\neg \varphi U \psi)$

**after  $\psi$ :**  $G(\psi \rightarrow (G \neg \varphi))$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Practical Examples

In the following examples we consider these scopes:

**everytime:** all states

**before  $\psi$ :** all states before the first state in which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

**after  $\psi$ :** all states after and including the first state in  
which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

## Example (Existence)

The formula  $\varphi$  holds in the future

**everytime:**  $F \varphi$

**before  $\psi$ :**  $G \neg \psi \vee \neg \psi U(\varphi \wedge \neg \psi)$

**after  $\psi$ :**  $G \neg \psi \vee F(\psi \wedge F \varphi)$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Practical Examples

In the following examples we consider these scopes:

**everytime:** all states

**before  $\psi$ :** all states before the first state in which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

**after  $\psi$ :** all states after and including the first state in  
which  $\psi$  holds  
(if there is such a state)

## Example (Universality)

The formula  $\varphi$  holds

**everytime:**  $G \varphi$

**before  $\psi$ :**  $(F \psi) \rightarrow (\varphi U \psi)$

**after  $\psi$ :**  $G(\psi \rightarrow G \varphi)$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion



## Definition (Equivalence of Formulae)

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  be LTL formulae over AP.  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are *equivalent*, denoted by  $\varphi \equiv \psi$ , iff

$$\forall w \in \Sigma^+ : w \models \varphi \Leftrightarrow w \models \psi.$$

Globally and finally can easily be expressed using until and release:

$$F \varphi \equiv \text{true } U \varphi$$

$$G \varphi \equiv \text{false } R \varphi$$

# De Morgan Rules

The negation can always be moved in front of the atomic propositions using the dual operators:

## De Morgan Rules of Propositional Logic

$$\neg(\varphi \vee \psi) \equiv \neg\varphi \wedge \neg\psi$$

$$\neg(\varphi \wedge \psi) \equiv \neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

Conclusion

# De Morgan Rules

The negation can always be moved in front of the atomic propositions using the dual operators:

## De Morgan Rules of Temporal Logic

$$\neg(\varphi U \psi) \equiv \neg\varphi R \neg\psi$$

$$\neg(\varphi R \psi) \equiv \neg\varphi U \neg\psi$$

$$\neg(G \varphi) \equiv F \neg\varphi$$

$$\neg(F \varphi) \equiv G \neg\varphi$$

$$\neg(X \varphi) \equiv \bar{X} \neg\varphi$$

$$\neg(\bar{X} \varphi) \equiv X \neg\varphi$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

Conclusion

# Fixed Point Equations

The following fixed point equations can be used to step-wise unwind until and release:

$$\varphi U \psi \equiv \psi \vee (\varphi \wedge X(\varphi U \psi))$$

$$\varphi R \psi \equiv \psi \wedge (\varphi \vee \overline{X}(\varphi R \psi))$$

Consequently such fix point equations for globally and finally are special cases of the above ones:

$$G \varphi \equiv \varphi \wedge \overline{X}(G \varphi)$$

$$F \varphi \equiv \varphi \vee X(F \varphi)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**LTL Syntax**

LTL  
SALT

**FLTL Semantics**

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

**Monitor Function  
for FLTL**

The Idea  
Definition

**Conclusion**



# Negation Normal Form (NNF)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Negation Normal Form (NNF))

An LTL formula  $\varphi$  is in **Negation Normal Form (NNF)** iff  $\neg$  only occurs in front of atomic propositions  $p \in AP$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Negation Normal Form (NNF)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Negation Normal Form (NNF))

An LTL formula  $\varphi$  is in **Negation Normal Form (NNF)** iff  $\neg$  only occurs in front of atomic propositions  $p \in AP$ .

## Lemma

*For every LTL formula there exists an equivalent formula in NNF.*

## Proof.

Recursively apply De Morgan rules of propositional logic and De Morgan rules of temporal logic.  $\square$

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL  
SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

Conclusion



# Section

## Monitor Function for FLTL

The Idea  
Definition

Chapter 3 “LTL on Finite Words”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# The Idea



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Build up a function that

- ▶ takes an LTL formula  $\varphi$  in NNF and a word  $w \in \Sigma^+$ ,
- ▶ performs recursion on the structure of  $\varphi$
- ▶ returns true iff  $w \models \varphi$ .

**Targets & Outline**

**LTL Syntax**

LTL  
SALT

**FLTL Semantics**

Semantics  
Examples and Equivalences  
Negation Normal Form

**Monitor Function  
for FLTL**

The Idea  
Definition

**Conclusion**

# First Ideas



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $p \in AP$  be an atomic proposition and  $w \in \Sigma^+$  a word.

We then can evaluate

- ▶ true and false.
- ▶  $\varphi \vee \psi$  by evaluating  $\varphi$ , evaluating  $\psi$  and computing  $\varphi \vee \psi$ .
- ▶  $p$  by checking if  $p \in w_1$ .
- ▶  $\neg p$  by checking if  $p \notin w_1$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Further Ideas

## What about next?

We can check if  $w \models X\varphi$  holds by omitting

- ▶ the first letter of  $w$  and
- ▶ the next operator

and checking if  $w^2 \models \varphi$  holds.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Further Ideas

## What about next?

We can check if  $w \models X\varphi$  holds by omitting

- ▶ the first letter of  $w$  and
- ▶ the next operator

and checking if  $w^2 \models \varphi$  holds.

## What about until and release?

Use the already presented fixpoint equations and the above ideas to evaluate conjunction, disjunction and next.

$$\varphi U \psi \equiv \psi \vee (\varphi \wedge X(\varphi U \psi))$$

$$\varphi R \psi \equiv \psi \wedge (\varphi \vee \bar{X}(\varphi R \psi))$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in \text{AP}$  an atomic proposition,  $w \in \Sigma^+$  a finite non-empty word,  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  LTL formulae and  $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\top, \perp\}$ .

We then define the function  $\text{evlFLTL} : \Sigma^+ \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2$  inductively as follows:

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, \text{true}) = \top$$

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, \text{false}) = \perp$$

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, \varphi \vee \psi) = \text{evlFLTL}(w, \varphi) \vee \text{evlFLTL}(w, \psi)$$

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, \varphi \wedge \psi) = \text{evlFLTL}(w, \varphi) \wedge \text{evlFLTL}(w, \psi)$$

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, p) = (p \in w_1)$$

$$\text{evlFLTL}(w, \neg p) = (p \notin w_1)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion



Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $w \in \Sigma^+$  a finite non-empty word,  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  LTL formulae and  $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\top, \perp\}$ .

We then define the function  $\text{evFLTL} : \Sigma^+ \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2$  inductively as follows:

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \varphi \text{ U } \psi) = \text{evFLTL}(w, \psi \vee (\varphi \wedge \text{X}(\varphi \text{ U } \psi)))$$

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \varphi \text{ R } \psi) = \text{evFLTL}(w, \psi \wedge (\varphi \vee \overline{\text{X}}(\varphi \text{ R } \psi)))$$

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \text{F } \varphi) = \text{evFLTL}(w, \varphi \vee \text{X F } \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \text{G } \varphi) = \text{evFLTL}(w, \varphi \wedge \overline{\text{X}} \text{G } \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \text{X } \varphi) = (|w| > 1) \wedge \text{evFLTL}(w^2, \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}(w, \overline{\text{X}} \varphi) = (|w| = 1) \vee \text{evFLTL}(w^2, \varphi)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion

# Conclusion

1. The LTL operations **negation**, **disjunction**, **until** and **next** are enough to gain the **full expressiveness** of LTL.
2. If you add the **dual operators** every LTL formula has a **negation normal form (NNF)**.
3. The **fix point equations** can be used to **step-wise unwind** until and release using next and weak next.
4. **evIFLTL** is an inductively defined function that answers the question if a given **finite non-empty word models a correctness property** given as an **LTL formula in NNF** and can easily be **implemented recursively**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL Syntax

LTL

SALT

FLTL Semantics

Semantics

Examples and Equivalences

Negation Normal Form

Monitor Function  
for FLTL

The Idea

Definition

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 4

## Impartial Runtime Verification

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 4

### Learning Targets of Chapter “Impartial Runtime Verification”.

1. Understand the idea of impartiality and why we want to use impartial evaluation of LTL formulae.
2. Learn the basics of truth domains and lattices.
3. Understand the four-valued LTL semantics on finite words:  $FLTL_4$ .
4. See how impartial RV can be implemented using  $FLTL_4$  and learn about automata based monitors for finite, non-completed traces.



# Chapter 4

## Outline of Chapter “Impartial Runtime Verification”.

### Truth Domains

- Motivation

- Definition

### Four-Valued LTL Semantics: $FLTL_4$

- Definition

- Monitor Function

### Mealy Machines

- Deterministic Mealy Machines

- Alternating Mealy Machines

- Automata Based RV



# Section

## Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Chapter 4 “Impartial Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Words Aren't Terminated— They Are Growing

- ▶ In the last chapters we considered **finite terminated words**.
- ▶ A monitor for RV does not get a formula and a **finite terminated word**.
- ▶ A monitor for RV gets a formula and **one letter after another**.
- ▶ With every new system state the monitor **gets one more letter**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\}$$

$\overline{\quad\quad\quad}$

$$w \models \varphi$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$\begin{array}{c} w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \\ \hline w \models \varphi \\ \hline w \models \varphi \end{array}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\}$$

$\overline{\quad\quad\quad}$   
 $w \models \varphi$

$\overline{\quad\quad\quad}$   
 $w \models \varphi$

$\overline{\quad\quad\quad}$   
 $w \not\models \varphi$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\}} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\}} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\}} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$

$$w' = \{q\}$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w' \not\models \varphi'$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\}} \quad w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\}} \quad w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\}} \quad w \not\models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}} \quad w \not\models \varphi$$

$$w' = \{q\} \{q\}$$

$$\overline{\{q\}} \quad w' \not\models \varphi'$$

$$\overline{\{q\} \{q\}} \quad w' \not\models \varphi'$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  where  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{w \models \varphi}$$

$$\overline{w \models \varphi}$$

$$\overline{w \not\models \varphi}$$

$$\overline{w \not\models \varphi}$$

$$w' = \{q\} \{q\} \{p, q\}$$

$$\overline{w' \not\models \varphi'}$$

$$\overline{w' \not\models \varphi'}$$

$$\overline{w' \models \varphi'}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Examples of Evaluating Growing Words

Consider

- ▶ the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  where  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,
- ▶ the properties  $\varphi = Gp$  and  $\varphi' = Fp$  and
- ▶ words  $w$  and  $w'$  growing with every new state.

Lets watch monitors for RV at work:

$$w = \{p, q\} \{p\} \{q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w \not\models \varphi$$

$$w' = \{q\} \{q\} \{p, q\} \{p\}$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w' \not\models \varphi'$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w' \not\models \varphi'$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w' \models \varphi'$$

$$\overline{\quad} \\ w' \models \varphi'$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Be Impartial!

- ▶ go for a final verdict ( $\top$  or  $\perp$ ) only if you really know
- ▶ be a rational being: stick to your word

## Definition (Impartiality)

*Impartiality* requires that a finite trace is not evaluated to *true* or, respectively *false*, if there still exists an (possibly infinite) continuation leading to another verdict.

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion





## Definition (Semantic Function)

The **semantic function**

$$\text{sem}_k : \Sigma^+ \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_k$$

maps a word  $w \in \Sigma^+$  and a an LTL formula  $\varphi$  to a logic value  $b \in \mathbb{B}_k$ .

We use  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_k = b$  instead of  $\text{sem}_k(w, \varphi) = b$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$\text{FLTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Semantic Function for FLTL

- ▶ We defined the FLTL semantics as **relation**  $w \models \varphi$  between a word  $w \in \Sigma^+$  and an LTL formula  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ This can be **interpreted as semantic function**

$$\text{sem}_2 : \Sigma^+ \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2,$$
$$\text{sem}_2(w, \varphi) = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 := \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } w \models \varphi \\ \perp & \text{else.} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Definition (Impartial Semantics)

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be an alphabet,  $w \in \Sigma^+$  a word and  $\varphi$  an LTL formula. A semantic function is called **impartial** iff for all  $u \in \Sigma^*$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top \text{ implies } \llbracket wu \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket = \perp \text{ implies } \llbracket wu \models \varphi \rrbracket = \perp.$$

## Target

Create monitors which only answer  $\top$  or  $\perp$  if the result keeps stable for a growing word.

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# We Need Multiple Values

FLTL semantics are **not impartial**:

$$w = \{a\}, \varphi = G a \text{ and } wu = \{a\}\{b\}$$

is a **counterexample** for

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top \text{ implies } \llbracket wu \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# We Need Multiple Values

FLTL semantics are **not impartial**:

$$w = \{a\}, \varphi = G a \text{ and } wu = \{a\}\{b\}$$

is a **counterexample** for

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top \text{ implies } \llbracket wu \models \varphi \rrbracket = \top.$$

## Impartiality implies multiple values

Every two-valued logic is not impartial.

- ▶ Impartiality forbids switching from  $\top$  to  $\perp$  and vice versa.
- ▶ Therefore we need more logic values than  $\top$  and  $\perp$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Definition (Lattice)

A *lattice* is a partially ordered set  $(\mathcal{L}, \sqsubseteq)$  where for each  $x, y \in \mathcal{L}$ , there exists

1. a unique *greatest lower bound* (glb), which is called the *meet* of  $x$  and  $y$ , and is denoted with  $x \sqcap y$ , and
2. a unique *least upper bound* (lub), which is called the *join* of  $x$  and  $y$ , and is denoted with  $x \sqcup y$ .

If the ordering relation  $\sqsubseteq$  is obvious we denote the lattice with the set  $\mathcal{L}$ .

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



## Definition (Finite Lattice)

A lattice  $(\mathcal{L}, \sqsubseteq)$  is called *finite* iff  $\mathcal{L}$  is finite.

Every non-empty finite lattice has two well-defined unique elements:

- ▶ A least element, called *bottom*, denoted with  $\perp$  and
- ▶ a greatest element, called *top*, denoted with  $\top$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Hasse diagram

- ▶ Hasse diagrams are used to represent a finite partially ordered set.
- ▶ Each element of the set is represented as a vertex in the plane.
- ▶ For all  $x, y \in \mathcal{L}$  where  $x \sqsubseteq y$  but no  $z \in \mathcal{L}$  exists where  $x \sqsubseteq z \sqsubseteq y$  a line that goes **upward** from  $x$  to  $y$  is drawn.

## Example

Hasse diagram for  
 $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\perp, \top\}$   
with  $\perp \sqsubseteq \top$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

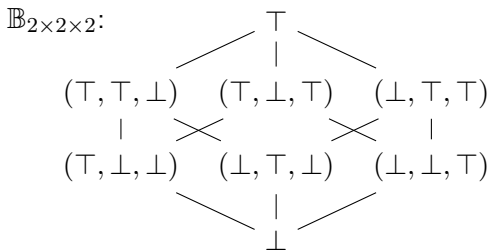
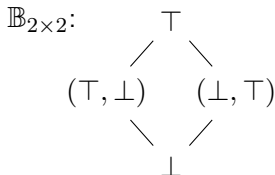
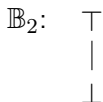
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Example Lattices



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

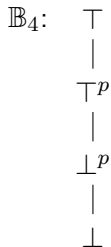
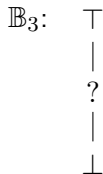
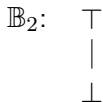
Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Example Lattices II



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

### Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

### Conclusion



## Definition (Distributive Lattices)

A lattice  $(\mathcal{L}, \sqsubseteq)$  is called a *distributive lattice* iff we have for all elements  $x, y, z \in \mathcal{L}$

$$x \sqcap (y \sqcup z) = (x \sqcap y) \sqcup (x \sqcap z) \text{ and}$$

$$x \sqcup (y \sqcap z) = (x \sqcup y) \sqcap (x \sqcup z).$$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# De Morgan Lattice



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (De Morgan Lattice)

A distributive lattice  $(\mathcal{L}, \sqsubseteq)$  is called a *De Morgan lattice* iff every element  $x \in \mathcal{L}$  has a unique *dual* element  $\bar{x}$ , such that

$$\bar{\bar{x}} = x \text{ and } x \sqsubseteq y \text{ implies } \bar{y} \sqsubseteq \bar{x}.$$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Definition (Boolean Lattice)

A De Morgan lattice is called *Boolean lattice* iff for every element  $x$  and its dual element  $\bar{x}$  we have

$$x \sqcup \bar{x} = \top \text{ and } x \sqcap \bar{x} = \perp.$$

Every Boolean lattice has  $2^n$  elements for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

## Definition (Truth Domain)

A *Truth Domain* is a finite De Morgan Lattice.

## Examples (Truth Domains)

The following lattices are all Truth Domains:

- ▶  $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\top, \perp\}$  with  $\perp \sqsubseteq \top$  and  $\overline{\top} = \perp$  and  $\overline{\perp} = \top$ .
- ▶  $\mathbb{B}_3 = \{\top, ?, \perp\}$  with  $\perp \sqsubseteq ? \sqsubseteq \top$  and  $\overline{\top} = \perp$ ,  $\overline{?} = ?$  and  $\overline{\perp} = \top$ .
- ▶  $\mathbb{B}_4 = \{\top, \top^p, \perp^p, \perp\}$  with  $\perp \sqsubseteq \perp^p \sqsubseteq \top^p \sqsubseteq \top$  and  $\overline{\top} = \perp$ ,  $\overline{\top^p} = \perp^p$ ,  $\overline{\perp^p} = \top^p$  and  $\overline{\perp} = \top$ .

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

##### Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



# Section

## Four-Valued LTL Semantics: $FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Chapter 4 “Impartial Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Examples of Impartial LTL Semantics

- ▶ We want to create impartial four-valued semantics for LTL on finite, non-completed words
- ▶ using the truth domain  $(\mathbb{B}_4, \sqsubseteq)$ .

## Examples (FLTL vs. FLTL<sub>4</sub>)

The indices 2 and 4 denote FLTL resp. FLTL<sub>4</sub>.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \llbracket \emptyset \models X a \rrbracket_2 = \perp & \llbracket \emptyset \models X a \rrbracket_4 = \perp^p \\ \llbracket \emptyset \emptyset \models X a \rrbracket_2 = \perp & \llbracket \emptyset \emptyset \models X a \rrbracket_4 = \perp \\ \llbracket \emptyset \{a\} \models X a \rrbracket_2 = \top & \llbracket \emptyset \{a\} \models X a \rrbracket_4 = \top \\ \llbracket \emptyset \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_2 = \top & \llbracket \emptyset \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_4 = \top^p \\ \llbracket \emptyset \emptyset \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_2 = \perp & \llbracket \emptyset \emptyset \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_4 = \perp \\ \llbracket \emptyset \{a\} \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_2 = \top & \llbracket \emptyset \{a\} \models \bar{X} a \rrbracket_4 = \top \end{array}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# How To Create Impartial LTL Semantics?



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

At the end of the word

- ▶  $X$  evaluates to  $\perp^p$  instead of  $\perp$  and
- ▶  $\overline{X}$  evaluates to  $\top^p$  instead of  $\top$ .

Idea of  $\bullet^p$ : Semantics if the word ends here.

Fulfilling the introduced equivalences and fix point equations we get at the end of the word:

- ▶  $U$  evaluates to  $\perp^p$  instead of  $\perp$ ,
- ▶  $R$  evaluates to  $\top^p$  instead of  $\top$ ,
- ▶  $F$  evaluates to  $\perp^p$  instead of  $\perp$  and
- ▶  $G$  evaluates to  $\top^p$  instead of  $\top$ .

Idea of  $\bullet^p$ : Semantics if the word ends here or goes on like this forever.

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
 $FLTL_4$

Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines  
Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Properties of $(\mathbb{B}_4, \sqsubseteq)$

- ▶  $(\mathbb{B}_4, \sqsubseteq)$  is no Boolean Lattice.
- ▶ Some equivalences in FLTL do not hold in  $\text{FLTL}_4$ .

For any LTL formula  $\varphi$  using FLTL semantics we have

$$\varphi \vee \neg \varphi \equiv_2 \text{true} \text{ and } \varphi \wedge \neg \varphi \equiv_2 \text{false}.$$

## Examples (FLTL vs. $\text{FLTL}_4$ )

For any  $w \in \Sigma^+$  and  $a \in \Sigma$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket w \models G a \vee \neg G a \rrbracket_2 &= \top & \llbracket w \models G a \vee \neg G a \rrbracket_4 &= \top^p \\ \llbracket w \models F a \wedge \neg F a \rrbracket_2 &= \perp & \llbracket w \models F a \wedge \neg F a \rrbracket_4 &= \perp^p \end{aligned}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$\text{FLTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models \text{true} \rrbracket_4 = \top$$

$$\llbracket w \models \text{false} \rrbracket_4 = \perp$$

$$\llbracket w \models p \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } p \in w_1 \\ \perp & \text{if } p \notin w_1 \end{cases}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \neg p \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } p \notin w_1 \\ \perp & \text{if } p \in w_1 \end{cases}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models \neg \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \overline{\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_4}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \vee \psi \rrbracket_4 = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \sqcup \llbracket w \models \psi \rrbracket_4$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \wedge \psi \rrbracket_4 = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \sqcap \llbracket w \models \psi \rrbracket_4$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

#### Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models X \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \perp^p & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \bar{X} \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \top^p & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

##### Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines  
Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \rrbracket_4 \\ &= \left( \bigsqcup_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \left( \llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_4 \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq j < i} \llbracket w^j \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \right) \right) \\ & \quad \sqcup \left( \perp^p \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \llbracket w^i \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \right) \end{aligned}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

##### Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ R } \psi \rrbracket_4 & \\ &= \left( \bigsqcup_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \left( \llbracket w^i \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq j \leq i} \llbracket w^j \models \psi \rrbracket_4 \right) \right) \\ &\quad \sqcup \left( \top^p \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_4 \right) \end{aligned}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

##### Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

### Conclusion



## Definition (FLTL<sub>4</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models \text{F } \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \perp^p \sqcup \bigsqcup_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \llbracket w^i \models \varphi \rrbracket_4$$

$$\llbracket w \models \text{G } \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \top^p \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \llbracket w^i \models \varphi \rrbracket_4$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL Semantics: FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines  
Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion





## Definition (Equivalence of Formulae)

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  be LTL formulae over AP.  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are *equivalent*, denoted by  $\varphi \equiv \psi$ , iff

$$\forall w \in \Sigma^+ : \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket = \llbracket w \models \psi \rrbracket.$$

The equivalences described in the previous chapter are still valid using the semantic function of  $FLTL_4$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Monitor Function



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Left-to-right!



Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# The Idea

Build up a monitor function for evaluating each subsequent letter of non-completed words.

Such a function

- ▶ takes an LTL formula  $\varphi$  in NNF and a letter  $a \in \Sigma$ ,
- ▶ performs (not recursive) formula rewriting (progression) and
- ▶ returns  $\llbracket a \models \varphi \rrbracket_4$  and a new LTL formula  $\varphi'$  that the next letter has to fulfill.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL**

**Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# The Idea of Progression

- ▶ Compute only the semantics of the first letter and let someone else do the rest.
- ▶ Rewrite the LTL formula to keep track of what is done and what still needs to be checked.
- ▶ Thanks to the impartial semantics we don't need to know the whole word to compute a valid semantics.

## Examples

Let  $w \in \Sigma^+$  be a word and  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter.

- ▶ We can compute  $\llbracket w \models X a \rrbracket_4$  by doing nothing and letting someone else check  $\llbracket w^2 \models a \rrbracket_4$ .
- ▶ We can compute  $\llbracket w \models a \rrbracket_4$  by checking  $a \in w_1$ . Then the LTL formula is over. This is denoted by true or false as new formula.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Further Ideas

We know how to evaluate

- ▶ atomic propositions,
- ▶ positive operators of propositional logic ( $\wedge, \vee$ ) and
- ▶ next-formulas.

That's it thanks to

- ▶ equivalences for  $G$  and  $F$ ,
- ▶ De Morgan rules of propositional and temporal logic for negation ( $\neg$ ) and
- ▶ and fixed point equations for  $U$  and  $R$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter, and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  LTL formulae.

We then define the function

$\text{evFLTL}_4 : \Sigma \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_4 \times \text{LTL}$  inductively as follows:

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \text{true}) = (\top, \text{true})$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \text{false}) = (\perp, \text{false})$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, p) = \begin{cases} (\top, \text{true}) & \text{if } p \in a \\ (\perp, \text{false}) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \neg p) = \begin{cases} (\perp, \text{false}) & \text{if } p \in a \\ (\top, \text{true}) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter, and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  LTL formulae.

We then define the function

$\text{evFLTL}_4 : \Sigma \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_4 \times \text{LTL}$  inductively as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi \vee \psi) &= (v_\varphi \sqcup v_\psi, \varphi' \vee \psi'), \text{ where} \\ &\quad (v_\varphi, \varphi') = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi) \text{ and} \\ &\quad (v_\psi, \psi') = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \psi) \\ \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi \wedge \psi) &= (v_\varphi \sqcap v_\psi, \varphi' \wedge \psi'), \text{ where} \\ &\quad (v_\varphi, \varphi') = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi) \text{ and} \\ &\quad (v_\psi, \psi') = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \psi) \end{aligned}$$



Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter, and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  LTL formulae.

We then define the function

$\text{evFLTL}_4 : \Sigma \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_4 \times \text{LTL}$  inductively as follows:

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, X \varphi) = (\perp^p, \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \bar{X} \varphi) = (\top^p, \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi U \psi) = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \psi \vee (\varphi \wedge X(\varphi U \psi)))$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi R \psi) = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \psi \wedge (\varphi \vee \bar{X}(\varphi R \psi)))$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, F \varphi) = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi \vee X F \varphi)$$

$$\text{evFLTL}_4(a, G \varphi) = \text{evFLTL}_4(a, \varphi \wedge \bar{X} G \varphi)$$







## Example (Impartial Evaluation of Globally)

Consider  $w = \{a\}\{a\}\emptyset$ . First letter:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, G a) &= \text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, a \wedge \bar{X} G a) \\ &= (v_1 \sqcap v_2, \varphi_1 \wedge \varphi_2) \\ &= (\top \sqcap \top^p, \text{true} \wedge G a) \\ &= (\top^p, G a)\end{aligned}$$

where  $(v_1, \varphi_1) = \text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, a) = (\top, \text{true})$

$(v_2, \varphi_2) = \text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, \bar{X} G a) = (\top^p, G a)$ .

Next letters:

- ▶  $\text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, G a) = (\top^p, G a)$
- ▶  $\text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, G a) = (\perp, \text{false})$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



## Example (Impartial Evaluation of Finally)

Consider  $w = \emptyset\emptyset\{a\}$ . First letter:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, F a) &= \text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, a \vee X F a) \\ &= (v_1 \sqcup v_2, \varphi_1 \vee \varphi_2) \\ &= (\perp \sqcup \perp^p, \text{false} \vee F a) \\ &= (\perp^p, F a)\end{aligned}$$

where  $(v_1, \varphi_1) = \text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, a) = (\perp, \text{false})$

$(v_2, \varphi_2) = \text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, X F a) = (\perp^p, F a)$ .

Next letters:

- ▶  $\text{evlFLTL}_4(\emptyset, F a) = (\perp^p, F a)$
- ▶  $\text{evlFLTL}_4(\{a\}, F a) = (\top, \text{true})$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Section

## Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy Machines  
Alternating Mealy Machines  
Automata Based RV

Chapter 4 “Impartial Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Monitoring LTL on finite but expanding words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Automata-theoretic approach

- ▶ Synthesize automaton
- ▶ Monitoring = stepping through automaton

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

$F\text{LTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# Finite-state Machines With Output



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Moore Machines and Mealy Machines

- ▶ consists of states and transitions.
- ▶ read input and write output.
- ▶ change current state depending on input.

### Moore Machines

- ▶ output depends only on current state.
- ▶ generate first output in initial state.

### Mealy Machines

- ▶ output depends on current state and input.
- ▶ generate no output without input.

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

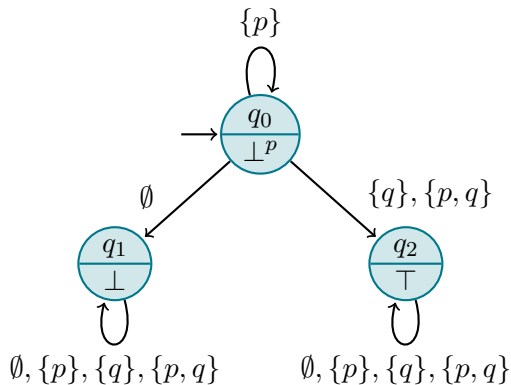
Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Moore Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

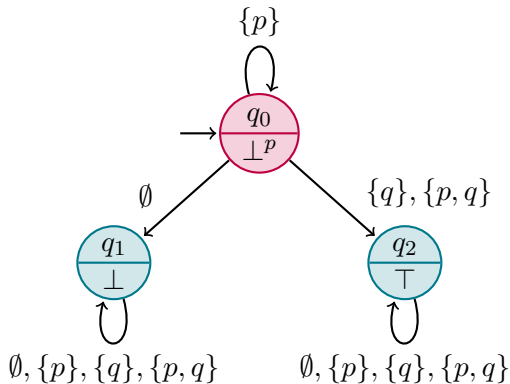
Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Moore Machine



Input

Output

$\perp^p$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Moore Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

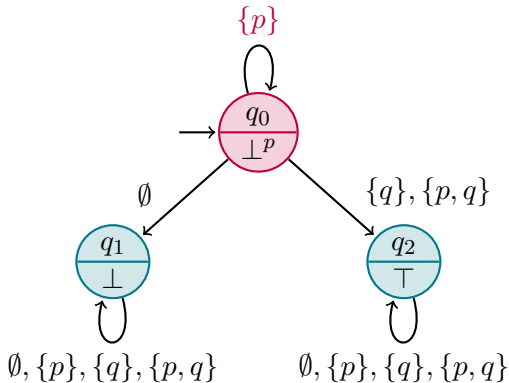
Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Input

$\{p\}$

Output

$\perp^p \perp^p$



# Moore Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

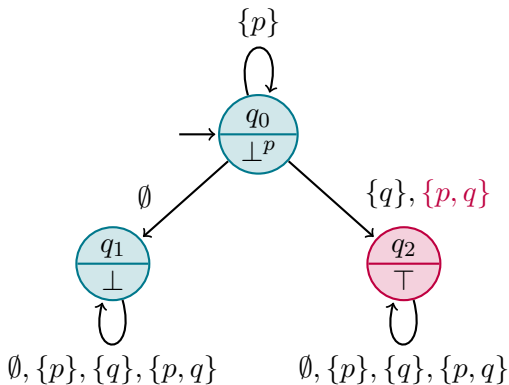
Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Input

$\{p\} \{p, q\}$

Output

$\perp^p \perp^p \top$

# Moore Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

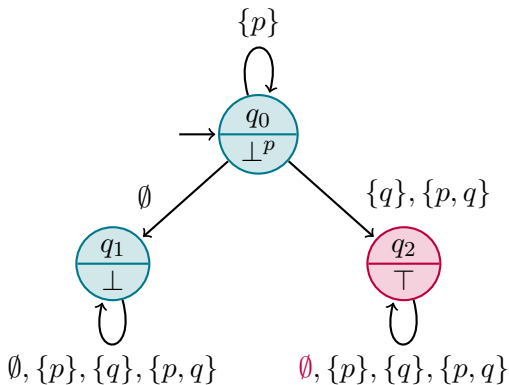
Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



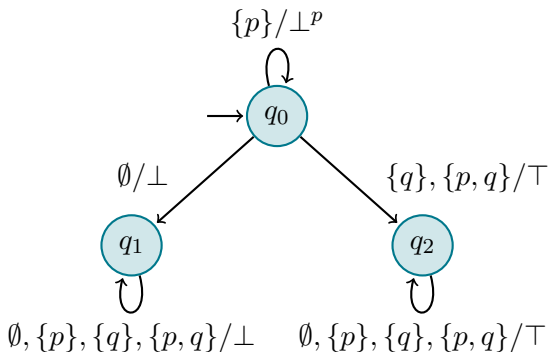
Input

$\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset$

Output

$\perp^p \perp^p \top \top$

# Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

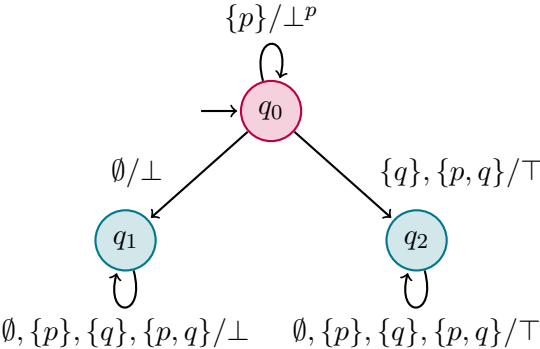
Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Mealy Machine



**Input**

**Output**



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

- Motivation
- Definition

**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

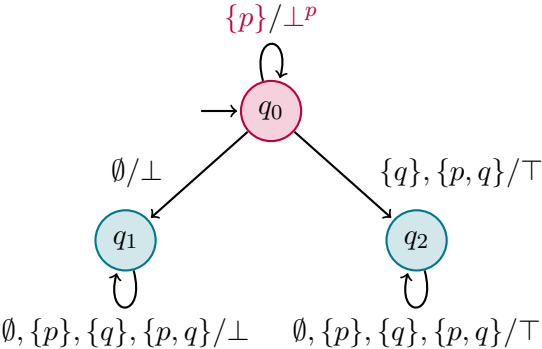
- $FLTL_4$
- Definition
- Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

- Deterministic Mealy Machines
- Alternating Mealy Machines
- Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# Mealy Machine



**Input**  
 $\{p\}$

**Output**  
 $\perp^p$



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

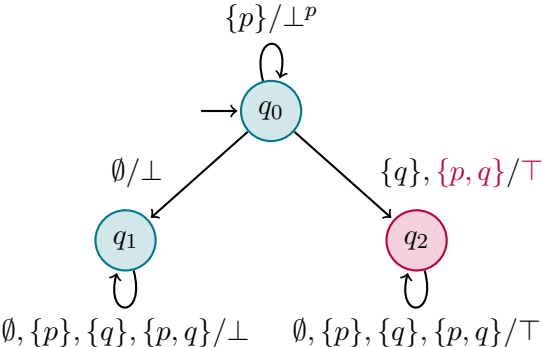
Deterministic Mealy Machines

Alternating Mealy Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Mealy Machine



**Input**  
 $\{p\} \{p, q\}$

**Output**  
 $\perp^p \top$



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
 Definition

Four-Valued LTL Semantics:  
 $FLTL_4$

Definition  
 Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy Machines  
 Alternating Mealy Machines  
 Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Mealy Machine



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation  
Definition

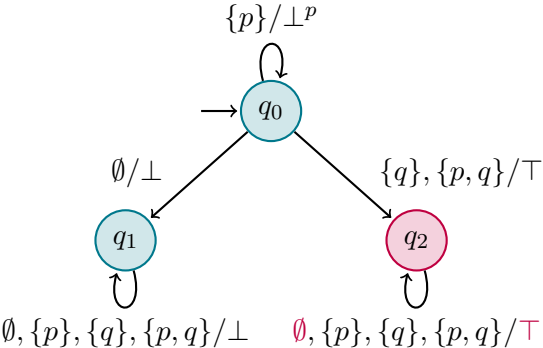
**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$   
Definition  
Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy Machines  
Alternating Mealy Machines  
Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**



**Input**  
 $\{p\} \{p, q\} \emptyset$

**Output**  
 $\perp^p \top \top$



## Translating Moore into Mealy Machine

- ▶ Keep states.
- ▶ Label transitions with output of target state.

## Translating Mealy into Moore Machine

- ▶ Add some extra states for those with multiple incoming transitions labeled with different output.
- ▶ Label state with output from its incoming transitions.

### Targets & Outline

#### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

#### Four-Valued LTL

##### Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

#### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

#### Conclusion



# From $\text{evlFLTL}_4$ To Mealy Machine

- ▶  $\text{evlFLTL}_4$  gets a **letter** and a **formula** and outputs a **logic value** and a **new formula**.
- ▶ Use **formula** as **state** of the Mealy Machine.
- ▶ Use **letter** as **input** and **logic value** as **output**.
- ▶ **Next state** (new formula) depends on **state** (formula) and **input** (letter).
- ▶ **Output** depends on **state** (formula) and **input** (letter).



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$\text{FLTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Deterministic Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Deterministic Mealy Machine)

A (deterministic) *Mealy machine* is a tuple  
 $\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  where

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite set of *states*,
- ▶  $q_0 \in Q$  is the *initial state*,
- ▶  $\Gamma$  is the *output alphabet* and
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow \Gamma \times Q$  is the *transition function*

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Run of a Deterministic Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Run of a Deterministic Mealy Machine)

A *run* of a (deterministic) Mealy machine

$\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  on a finite word  $w \in \Sigma^n$  with outputs  $o_i \in \Gamma$  is a sequence

$$t_0 \xrightarrow{(w_1, o_1)} t_1 \xrightarrow{(w_2, o_2)} \dots \xrightarrow{(w_{n-1}, o_{n-1})} t_{n-1} \xrightarrow{(w_n, o_n)} t_n$$

such that

- ▶  $t_0 = q_0$  and
- ▶  $(t_i, o_i) = \delta(t_{i-1}, w_i)$

The *output* of the run is  $o_n$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$\text{FLTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Machine Types

- Deterministic** in one state at a time  
transition function provides one state
- Nondeterministic** in one state at a time  
transition function provides set of states
- Universal** in many states simultaneously  
transition function provides set of states
- Alternating** in many states simultaneously  
transition function provides positive Boolean  
combination of states

## FLTL<sub>4</sub> Monitoring Needs Alternating Mealy Machines

We need all positive Boolean combinations of subformulae with finitely many states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

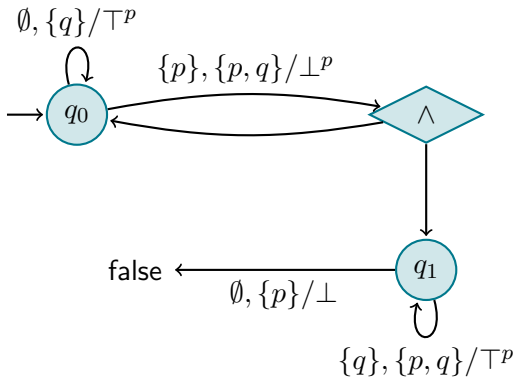
Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

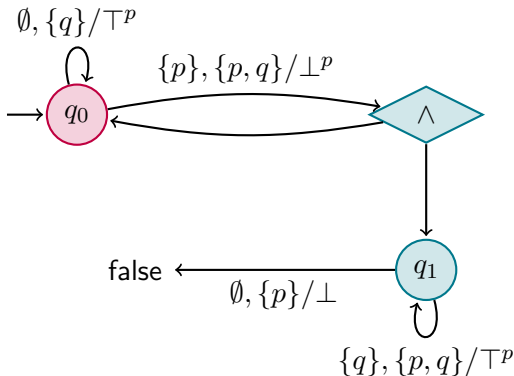
Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Input

Output



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

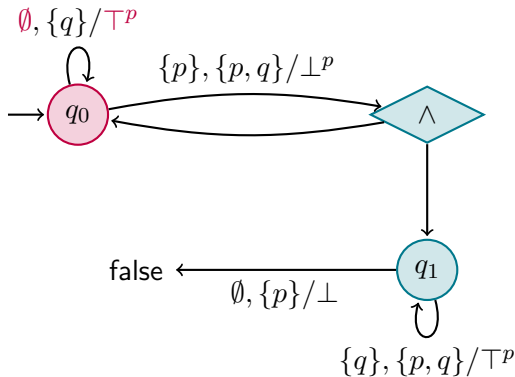
Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Input

$\emptyset$

Output

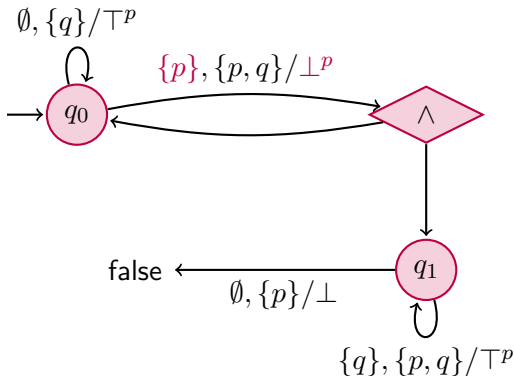
$\top^p$

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



Input

$\emptyset\{p\}$

Output

$\top^p \perp^p$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

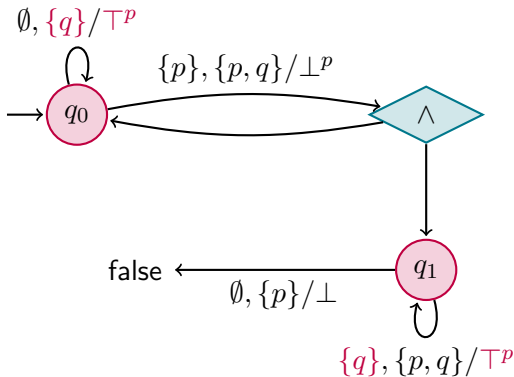
Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



**Input**

$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}$

**Output**

$\top^p \perp^p \top^p$

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

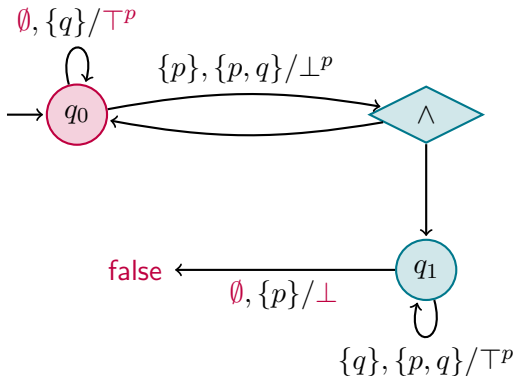
Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Input

$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}\emptyset$

Output

$\top^p \perp^p \top^p \perp$

# Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation  
Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

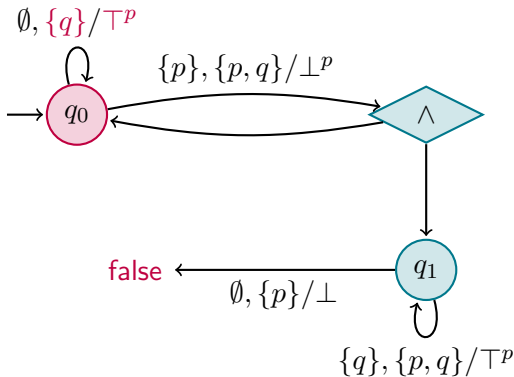
Definition  
Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines  
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Input

$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}\emptyset\{q\}$

Output

$\top^p \perp^p \top^p \perp \perp$

# Positive Boolean Combination (PBC)

## Definition (Positive Boolean Combination (PBC))

Given a set  $Q$  we define the set of all *positive Boolean combinations* (PBC) over  $Q$ , denoted by  $B^+(Q)$ , inductively as follows:

- ▶  $\{\text{true}, \text{false}\} \subseteq B^+(Q)$ ,
- ▶  $Q \subseteq B^+(Q)$  and
- ▶  $\forall \alpha, \beta \in B^+(Q) : \alpha \vee \beta, \alpha \wedge \beta \in B^+(Q)$ .

## Examples

Consider  $AP = \{a, b, c\}$

- ▶  $a \in B^+(AP)$ ,  $\{a\} \notin B^+(AP)$ ,
- ▶  $a \wedge b \vee a \wedge c \in B^+(AP)$ ,
- ▶  $\text{true} \in B^+(AP)$  and  $\text{false} \in B^+(AP)$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Alternating Mealy Machine (AMM)

## Definition (Alternating Mealy Machine (AMM))

A *alternating Mealy machine* (AMM) is a tuple

$\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  where

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite set of *states*,
- ▶  $q_0 \in Q$  is the *initial state* and
- ▶  $\Gamma$  is a finite, distributive lattice, the *output lattice*,
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\Gamma \times Q)$  is the *transition function*



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Alternating Mealy Machine (AMM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

## Definition (Alternating Mealy Machine (AMM))

A *alternating Mealy machine* (AMM) is a tuple

$\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  where

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite set of *states*,
- ▶  $q_0 \in Q$  is the *initial state* and
- ▶  $\Gamma$  is a finite, distributive lattice, the *output lattice*,
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\Gamma \times Q)$  is the *transition function*

## Convention

Understand  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\Gamma \times Q)$  as a function

$\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow \Gamma \times B^+(Q)$



## Definition (Extended Transition Function)

Let  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow \Gamma \times B^+(Q)$  be the transition function of an alternating mealy machine. Then the extended transition function  $\hat{\delta} : B^+(Q) \times \Sigma \rightarrow \Gamma \times B^+(Q)$  is inductively defined as follows

- ▶  $\hat{\delta}(q, a) = \delta(q, a)$ ,
- ▶  $\hat{\delta}(\text{true}, a) = (\top, \text{true})$ ,  $\hat{\delta}(\text{false}, a) = (\perp, \text{false})$ ,
- ▶  $\hat{\delta}(q_1 \vee q_2, a) = (o_1 \sqcup o_2, q'_1 \vee q'_2)$  and
- ▶  $\hat{\delta}(q_1 \wedge q_2, a) = (o_1 \sqcap o_2, q'_1 \wedge q'_2)$ ,  
where  $(o_1, q'_1) = \hat{\delta}(q_1, a)$  and  $(o_2, q'_2) = \hat{\delta}(q_2, a)$ .

# Run of an Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Run of an Alternating Mealy Machine)

A *run* of an alternating Mealy machine  $\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  on a finite word  $w \in \Sigma^n$  with outputs  $o_i \in \Gamma$  is a sequence

$$t_0 \xrightarrow{(w_1, o_1)} t_1 \xrightarrow{(w_2, o_2)} \dots \xrightarrow{(w_{n-1}, o_{n-1})} t_{n-1} \xrightarrow{(w_n, o_n)} t_n$$

such that

$$t_0 = q_0 \text{ and } (t_i, o_i) = \hat{\delta}(t_{i-1}, w_i),$$

where  $\hat{\delta}$  is the extended transition function of  $\mathcal{M}$ .

The *output* of the run is  $o_n$ .

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Equivalence of PBCs



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

## Definition (Model Relation for PBCs)

Let  $Q$  be a set. A subset  $S \subseteq Q$  is a *model* of a positive Boolean combination  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$ , denoted by  $S \models \alpha$ , iff  $\alpha$  evaluates to true in propositional logic interpreting all  $p \in S$  as true and all  $p \in Q \setminus S$  as false.

## Definition (Equivalence of PBCs)

Let  $Q$  be a set and  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  and  $\beta \in B^+(Q)$  be positive Boolean combinations over  $Q$ .  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are *equivalent*, denoted by  $\alpha \equiv \beta$ , iff

$$\forall S \subseteq Q : S \models \alpha \Leftrightarrow S \models \beta.$$

# Equivalence Classes of PBCs



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Equivalence Classes of PBCs)

Let  $Q$  be a set. The *equivalence class*  $[\alpha]$  of a positive Boolean combination  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  over  $Q$  is defined as follows

$$[\alpha] = \{\beta \in B^+(Q) \mid \alpha \equiv \beta\}.$$

The set of all equivalence classes of positive Boolean combinations over  $Q$  is denoted by the following *quotient set*

$$B^+(Q)/\equiv = \{[\alpha] \mid \alpha \in B^+(Q)\}.$$

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Translating AMM to MM

- ▶ Use  $B^+(Q)$  instead of  $Q$  as states.
- ▶ The extended transition function  $\hat{\delta}$  then can be used as transition function of a MM.
- ▶ Problem:  $B^+(Q)$  is infinite.
- ▶ There are infinitely many positive Boolean combinations over any set with at least two elements.
- ▶ Solution: Use  $B^+(Q)/\equiv$  instead of  $B^+(Q)$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Equivalence of Output and Next State



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Lemma

Let  $\hat{\delta}$  be the extended transition function of an AMM  $\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$ ,  $a \in \Sigma$ ,  $o, p \in \Gamma$  and  $\alpha, \beta, \alpha', \beta' \in B^+(Q)$  such that

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &\equiv \beta, \\ (o, \alpha') &= \hat{\delta}(\alpha, a) \text{ and} \\ (p, \beta') &= \hat{\delta}(\beta, a).\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}o &= p \text{ and} \quad (*) \\ \alpha' &\equiv \beta' .\end{aligned}$$

The proof of (\*) requires the output lattice to be distributive.

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Representatives of $[q]$

- ▶ We can now use  $B^+(Q)/\equiv$  instead of  $Q$  as states.
- ▶ We still need a well defined representative for  $[\alpha]$  for  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$ .
- ▶ In other words: Given  $\alpha \in Q$ , howto find  $[\alpha]$ ?
- ▶ Solution: Use disjunctive normal form of  $\alpha$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF)

## Definition (Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF))

A positive Boolean combination  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  over a set  $Q$  is in *disjunctive normal form* (DNF) iff

$$\alpha = \bigvee_{i=1}^n \bigwedge_{j=1}^m q_{i,j}$$

for  $q_{i,j} \in Q$ . A disjunctive normal form  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  is called *minimal* if there is no disjunctive normal form  $\beta \in B^+(Q)$  s. t.  $\alpha \equiv \beta$  and  $\beta$  contains less operators.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF)

## Definition (Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF))

A positive Boolean combination  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  over a set  $Q$  is in *disjunctive normal form* (DNF) iff

$$\alpha = \bigvee_{i=1}^n \bigwedge_{j=1}^m q_{i,j}$$

for  $q_{i,j} \in Q$ . A disjunctive normal form  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  is called *minimal* if there is no disjunctive normal form  $\beta \in B^+(Q)$  s. t.  $\alpha \equiv \beta$  and  $\beta$  contains less operators.

## Lemma

*For every positive Boolean combination  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  there exists a positive Boolean combination  $\beta$  such that  $\alpha \equiv \beta$  and  $\beta$  is in minimal DNF.*

Proof uses distributivity of propositional logic.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# $B^+(Q)/\equiv$ is finite

- ▶ Let  $Q$  be the set of states of an AMM.
- ▶ Then  $Q$  is finite.
- ▶ Then there are at most  $2^{|Q|}$  many different  $\alpha$  for

$$\alpha = \bigvee_{i=1}^n q_i \text{ and } n \text{ different } q_i \in Q.$$

- ▶ Then there are at most  $2^{2^{|Q|}}$  many different  $\beta$  for

$$\beta = \bigvee_{i=1}^n \bigwedge_{j=1}^m q_{i,j} \text{ minimal and } q_{i,j} \in Q.$$

- ▶ Then there are at most  $2^{2^{|Q|}}$  many different  $[\beta]$  for  $\beta \in B^+(Q)$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

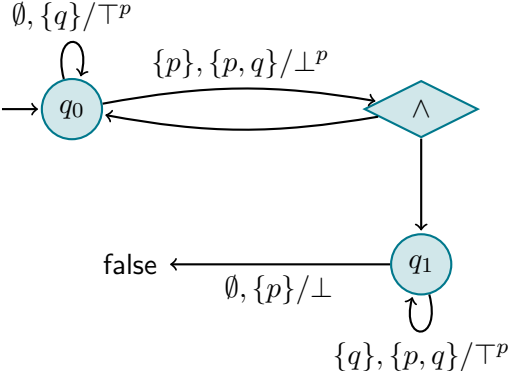


# Example: Alternating Mealy Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

- Motivation
- Definition

**Four-Valued LTL**

**Semantics:**  
FLTL<sub>4</sub>

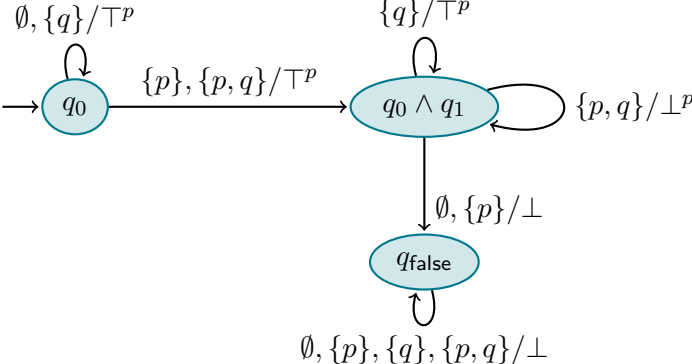
- Definition
- Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

- Deterministic Mealy Machines
- Alternating Mealy Machines
- Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# Example: Translated Mealy Machine



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

- Motivation
- Definition

**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

- Definition
- Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

- Deterministic Mealy Machines
- Alternating Mealy Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**

# Translating AMM to Non-Deterministic or Universal MM

Analogous we can use sets of (not equivalent) disjunctions or conjunctions of  $Q$  as states instead of  $B^+(Q)/\equiv$ .

- ▶ alternating  $\rightarrow$  **non-deterministic**: translate  $t \in B^+(Q)$  into equivalent minimal **disjunctive** normal form and use **monomials** as new states.
- ▶ alternating  $\rightarrow$  **universal**: translate  $t \in B^+(Q)$  into equivalent minimal **conjunctive** normal form and use **clauses** as new states.
- ▶ alternating  $\rightarrow$  **deterministic**: translate  $t \in B^+(Q)$  into equivalent minimal **conjunctive** or **disjunctive** normal form and use **normal forms** as new states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Automata Based RV

We monitor an LTL formula  $\varphi$  by evaluating its current subformula  $\psi$  w.r.t. the current letter  $a$ .

The monitor function  $\text{evlFLTL}_4$ , which

- ▶ takes an LTL formula  $\psi$  in NNF and a letter  $a \in \Sigma$  and
- ▶ returns  $\llbracket a \models \psi \rrbracket_4$  and a new LTL formula  $\psi'$ ,

can be interpreted as transition function of an AMM where

- ▶ the states are subformulae of  $\varphi$ ,
- ▶ the initial state is  $\varphi$ ,
- ▶ the current state is  $\psi$ ,
- ▶ we read the letter  $a$ ,
- ▶ we output  $\llbracket a \models \psi \rrbracket_4$  and
- ▶ the next state is the new formula  $\psi'$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:

$\text{FLTL}_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Transition function of an AMM

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define the transition function

$\delta_4^a : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\mathbb{B}_4 \times Q)$  of the monitor AMM

$\mathcal{M}_\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \mathbb{B}_4, \delta_4^a)$  inductively as follows:

$$\delta_4^a(\text{true}, a) = (\top, \text{true})$$

$$\delta_4^a(\text{false}, a) = (\perp, \text{false})$$

$$\delta_4^a(p, a) = \begin{cases} (\top, \text{true}) & \text{if } p \in a \\ (\perp, \text{false}) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\delta_4^a(\neg p, a) = \begin{cases} (\top, \text{true}) & \text{if } p \notin a \\ (\perp, \text{false}) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Transition function of an AMM

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define the transition function

$\delta_4^a : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\mathbb{B}_4 \times Q)$  of the monitor AMM

$\mathcal{M}_\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \mathbb{B}_4, \delta_4^a)$  inductively as follows:

$$\delta_4^a(\psi_1 \vee \psi_2, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_1, a) \vee \delta_4^a(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\psi_1 \wedge \psi_2, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_1, a) \wedge \delta_4^a(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\mathbf{X} \psi_1, a) = (\perp^p, \psi_1)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\overline{\mathbf{X}} \psi_1, a) = (\top^p, \psi_1)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Transition function of an AMM

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define the transition function

$\delta_4^a : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(\mathbb{B}_4 \times Q)$  of the monitor AMM

$\mathcal{M}_\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \mathbb{B}_4, \delta_4^a)$  inductively as follows:

$$\delta_4^a(\psi_1 \text{ U } \psi_2, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_2 \vee (\psi_1 \wedge \text{X}(\psi_1 \text{ U } \psi_2)), a)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\psi_1 \text{ R } \psi_2, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_2 \wedge (\psi_1 \vee \overline{\text{X}}(\psi_1 \text{ R } \psi_2)), a)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\text{F } \psi_1, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_1 \vee (\text{X}(\text{F } \psi_1)), a)$$

$$\delta_4^a(\text{G } \psi_1, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_1 \wedge (\overline{\text{X}}(\text{G } \psi_1)), a)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

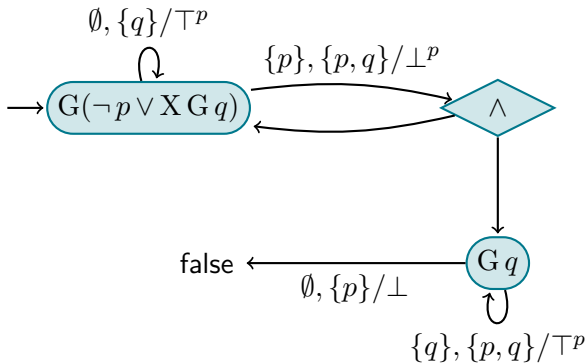
Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion

# Example

Graph of the monitor  $\mathcal{M}_\varphi$  of the formula  $\varphi = G(p \rightarrow X G q)$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



# Generating Deterministic Monitors

In practical implementations one may omit the AMM and generate the MM directly out of the LTL formula.

- ▶ Define a function  $\text{simplify} : \text{LTL} \rightarrow \text{LTL}$  that transforms LTL formulae into a unique normal form.
- ▶ Use all simplified positive Boolean combinations of subformulae of  $\varphi$  as states for  $\mathcal{M}_\varphi$ .
- ▶ Define  $\delta_4 : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_4 \times Q$  inductively as follows:

$$\delta_4(\psi_1 \vee \psi_2, a) = (v_{\psi_1} \sqcup v_{\psi_2}, \text{simplify}(\psi'_1 \vee \psi'_2)), \text{ where}$$
$$(v_{\psi_1}, \psi'_1) = \delta_4(\psi_1, a) \text{ and}$$
$$(v_{\psi_2}, \psi'_2) = \delta_4(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta_4(\psi_1 \wedge \psi_2, a) = (v_{\psi_1} \sqcap v_{\psi_2}, \text{simplify}(\psi'_1 \wedge \psi'_2)), \text{ where}$$
$$(v_{\psi_1}, \psi'_1) = \delta_4(\psi_1, a) \text{ and}$$
$$(v_{\psi_2}, \psi'_2) = \delta_4(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta_4(\psi_1, a) = \delta_4^a(\psi_1, a) \text{ for any other formula } \psi_1.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Further Topics

- ▶ Alternating vs. non-deterministic vs. deterministic machines.

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL  
Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Further Topics

- ▶ Alternating vs. non-deterministic vs. deterministic machines.
- ▶ Complexity of the translations.

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Further Topics

- ▶ Alternating vs. non-deterministic vs. deterministic machines.
- ▶ Complexity of the translations.
- ▶ Size vs. power.

**Targets & Outline**

**Truth Domains**

Motivation

Definition

**Four-Valued LTL Semantics:**

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

**Mealy Machines**

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

**Conclusion**



## Further Topics

- ▶ Alternating vs. non-deterministic vs. deterministic machines.
- ▶ Complexity of the translations.
- ▶ Size vs. power.
- ▶ State sequence for an input word.

## Targets & Outline

### Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

### Four-Valued LTL Semantics:

$FLTL_4$

Definition

Monitor Function

### Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy  
Machines

Alternating Mealy  
Machines

Automata Based RV

## Conclusion

# Conclusion

1. Every two-valued logic is **not impartial**. Impartiality implies **multiple values**.
2. We use the **distributive De Morgan lattice**  $\mathbb{B}_4 = \{\perp, \perp^p, \top^p, \top\}$  in the **impartial FLTL<sub>4</sub> semantics**.
3. At the end of the word **X evaluates to  $\perp^p$**  and  **$\bar{X}$  evaluates to  $\top^p$** .
4.  $\text{evFLTL}_4$  performs **formula rewriting (progression)** for an LTL formula and one letter.
5.  $\text{evFLTL}_4$  can be used to describe the **transition function of an alternating mealy machine** using the **subformulae as states**.
6. Such an alternating mealy machine can be **translated into a deterministic mealy machine** using the fact that **equivalent positive combinations of states** leads to the same next states and output.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Truth Domains

Motivation

Definition

Four-Valued LTL

Semantics:

FLTL<sub>4</sub>

Definition

Monitor Function

Mealy Machines

Deterministic Mealy

Machines

Alternating Mealy

Machines

Automata Based RV

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 5

## Anticipatory LTL Semantics

Course "Runtime Verification"

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 5

### Learning Targets of Chapter “Anticipatory LTL Semantics”.

1. Understand that LTL semantics can be defined over infinite words as well.
2. Understand the difference of LTL over finite and infinite words.
3. Recall anticipation and understand why impartiality is not enough to build good monitors.
4. Get used to the three-valued semantics for LTL.
5. Understand the concept of safety and co-safety properties and get an idea of monitorable properties.





# Chapter 5

## Outline of Chapter “Anticipatory LTL Semantics”.

### LTL on Infinite Words

- Semantics

- Equivalences and Examples

### Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

- Anticipation

- Definition

- Examples

### Monitorable Properties

- (Co-)Safety

- Examples

- Monitorability



# Section

## LTL on Infinite Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Chapter 5 “Anticipatory LTL Semantics”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Need of LTL on Infinite Words in RV?

**Impartiality** Say  $\top$  or  $\perp$  only if you are sure.

**Anticipation** Say  $\top$  or  $\perp$  once you can be sure.

We want to define impartial LTL semantics:

- ▶ Say  $\top$  if every infinite continuation evaluates to  $\top$ .
- ▶ Say  $\perp$  if every infinite continuation evaluates to  $\perp$ .
- ▶ Otherwise say ?.

## We Need LTL on Infinite Words

- ▶ Impartial LTL semantics will be based on infinite continuations.
- ▶ Properties of infinite continuations cannot be expressed using LTL on finite words.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Infinite Words

- ▶ An infinite word  $w$  is an infinite sequence over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ .
- ▶  $w$  can be interpreted as function  $w : \mathbb{N} \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \Sigma$ .
- ▶  $w$  can be interpreted as concatenation of many finite and one infinite words.

## Examples (Infinite Words)

Consider the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  with  $AP = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}^\omega$  denotes the infinite word where every letter is  $\{p\}$  and can be interpreted as  $w(i) = \{p\}$  for all  $i \geq 1$ .
- ▶  $\emptyset(\{q\}\{p\})^\omega$  can be interpreted as

$$w(i) = \begin{cases} \emptyset & \text{if } i = 1 \\ \{q\} & \text{if } i \equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\ \{p\} & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider infinite words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  
 $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset^\omega \models F q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $\text{LTL}_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider infinite words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset^\omega \models \text{F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}(\{p, q\}\{q\})^\omega \models \text{G } q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider infinite words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset^\omega \models \text{F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}(\{p, q\}\{q\})^\omega \models \text{G } q$ .
- ▶  $(\emptyset\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset)^\omega \models \text{G F } q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Finally and Globally Examples



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Finally and Globally)

Consider infinite words over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  with  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\emptyset^\omega \models \text{F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{q\}\{q\}(\{p, q\}\{q\})^\omega \models \text{G } q$ .
- ▶  $(\emptyset\{p\}\{p, q\}\emptyset)^\omega \models \text{G F } q$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}(\{p, q\}\{q\})^\omega \models \text{F G } q$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion



# Parts of Infinite Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

In the formal definition of LTL semantics we denote parts of a word as follows:

Let  $w = a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word over the alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  and let  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $i \geq 1$  be a position in this word. Then

- ▶  $w_i = a_i$  is the  $i$ -th letter of the word,
- ▶  $w^{(i)} = a_1 a_2 \dots a_i$  is the prefix of  $w$  of length  $i$  and
- ▶  $w^i$  is the subword of  $w$  s. t.  $w = w^{(i-1)} w^i$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# LTL Semantics on Infinite Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (LTL Semantics on Infinite Words)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models \text{true}$$

$$w \models p \quad \text{iff } p \in w_1$$

$$w \models \neg p \quad \text{iff } p \notin w_1$$

$$w \models \neg \varphi \quad \text{iff } w \not\models \varphi$$

$$w \models \varphi \vee \psi \quad \text{iff } w \models \varphi \text{ or } w \models \psi$$

$$w \models \varphi \wedge \psi \quad \text{iff } w \models \varphi \text{ and } w \models \psi$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# LTL Semantics on Infinite Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (LTL Semantics on Infinite Words)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models X\varphi \quad \text{iff } w^2 \models \varphi$$

$$w \models \overline{X}\varphi \quad \text{iff } w^2 \not\models \varphi$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# LTL Semantics on Infinite Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (LTL Semantics on Infinite Words)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \quad \text{iff } \exists i \geq 1 : (w^i \models \psi \\ \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k < i : w^k \models \varphi)$$

$$w \models \varphi \text{ R } \psi \quad \text{iff } \exists i \geq 1 : (w^i \models \varphi \\ \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k \leq i : w^k \models \psi) \\ \text{or } \forall i \geq 1 : w^i \models \psi$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# LTL Semantics on Infinite Words

## Definition (LTL Semantics on Infinite Words)

Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be LTL formulae and let  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

$$w \models F \varphi \quad \text{iff } \exists i \geq 1 : w^i \models \varphi$$

$$w \models G \varphi \quad \text{iff } \forall i \geq 1 : w^i \models \varphi$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Semantic Function for LTL on Infinite Words

- ▶ We defined the LTL semantics on infinite words as **relation**  $w \models \varphi$  between a word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  and a LTL formula  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ This can be **interpreted as semantic function**

$$\text{sem}_\omega : \Sigma^\omega \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2,$$
$$\text{sem}_\omega(w, \varphi) = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega := \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } w \models \varphi \\ \perp & \text{else.} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Languages Defined by LTL Formulae



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

The set of models of an LTL formula  $\varphi$  defines a language  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi) \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  of infinite words over  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  as follows:

$$\mathcal{L}(\varphi) = \{w \in \Sigma^\omega \mid \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_w = \top\}.$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion



## Weak Next

Let  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  be an infinite word.

- ▶  $w$  has no last character.
- ▶ For every position  $i \geq 1$  the word  $w^i \in \Sigma^\omega$  is infinite.
- ▶  $X$  and  $\bar{X}$  have the same semantics.

The De Morgan rules, equivalences for  $G$  and  $F$  and the fixed point equations for  $U$  and  $R$  are still valid.

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL on Infinite Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

#### Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

#### Monitorable Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

#### Conclusion



# Finite and Infinite Semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Globally and Finally)

- ▶ We know

$$\llbracket \{p\}(\{p\}\{q\})^\omega \models Fq \rrbracket_\omega = \top$$

from

$$\llbracket \{p\}\{p\}\{q\} \models Fq \rrbracket_4 = \top.$$

- ▶ We know

$$\llbracket \{p\}(\{p\}\{q\})^\omega \models Gp \rrbracket_\omega = \perp$$

from

$$\llbracket \{p\}\{p\}\{q\} \models Gp \rrbracket_4 = \perp.$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Finite and Infinite Semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (Until)

- ▶ We know

$$\llbracket \{p\}(\{p\}\{q\})^\omega \rrbracket \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_\omega = \top$$

from

$$\llbracket \{p\}\{p\}\{q\} \rrbracket \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_4 = \top.$$

- ▶ We know

$$\llbracket \{p\}\emptyset\{q\}^\omega \rrbracket \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_\omega = \perp$$

from

$$\llbracket \{p\}\emptyset \rrbracket \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_4 = \perp.$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion



# Section

## Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Chapter 5 “Anticipatory LTL Semantics”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Be Anticipatory

- ▶ go for a final verdict ( $\top$  or  $\perp$ ) once you really know
- ▶ do not delay the decision

## Definition (Anticipation)

*Anticipation* requires that once every (possibly infinite) continuation of a finite trace leads to the same verdict, then the finite trace evaluates to this very same verdict.

### Targets & Outline

#### LTL on Infinite Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

#### Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

#### Monitorable Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

#### Conclusion

# FLTL<sub>4</sub> is Not Anticipatory

## Example (Next Operator)

We have

$$\llbracket \{p\} \models \text{X X false} \rrbracket_4 = \perp^p$$

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket \{p\}\{p\} \models \text{X X false} \rrbracket_4 \\ = \llbracket \{p\} \models \text{X false} \rrbracket_4 = \perp^p \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket \{p\}\{p\}\{p\} \models \text{X X false} \rrbracket_4 \\ = \llbracket \{p\}\{p\} \models \text{X false} \rrbracket_4 \\ = \llbracket \{p\} \models \text{false} \rrbracket_4 = \perp, \end{aligned}$$

but it would be anticipatory to have

$$\llbracket \{p\} \models \text{X X false} \rrbracket_3 = \perp.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# FLTL<sub>4</sub> is Not Anticipatory



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Example (Globally and Finally Operator)

We have

$$\llbracket w \models G \text{ true} \rrbracket_4 = \llbracket w \models \text{false R true} \rrbracket_4 = \top^p \text{ and}$$

$$\llbracket w \models F \text{ false} \rrbracket_4 = \llbracket w \models \text{true U false} \rrbracket_4 = \perp^p$$

but it would be anticipatory to have

$$\llbracket w \models G \text{ true} \rrbracket_3 = \top \text{ and}$$

$$\llbracket w \models F \text{ false} \rrbracket_3 = \perp.$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Impartial Anticipation

- ▶ Define LTL semantics for **finite, non-terminated** words.
- ▶ The set of all **infinite continuations** of a finite word contains only **infinite words**.
- ▶ Define semantics for **finite words** based on semantics of these **infinite continuations**.
- ▶ If the semantic function yields the **same verdict for all infinite continuations** use that verdict.
- ▶ Combine  $\top^p$  and  $\perp^p$  to a **common ?** for the other cases.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Anticipatory Three-Valued LTL Semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (LTL<sub>3</sub> Semantics)

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula and let  $u \in \Sigma^*$  be a finite word. Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $u$  is defined as follows:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \top \\ \perp & \text{if } \forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \perp \\ ? & \text{else.} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion



# Example

Consider  $\varphi = G(p \rightarrow F \text{ false})$  and  $\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\emptyset \in \Sigma^*$  for  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  and  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ . We then have

- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\} \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\}\{p\} \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\emptyset \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Example



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Consider  $\varphi = G(p \rightarrow F \text{ false})$  and  $\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\emptyset \in \Sigma^*$  for  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  and  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ . We then have

- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\} \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\}\{p\} \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\emptyset \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$
- ▶  $\llbracket \emptyset\{q\}\{p\}u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$  for all  $u \in \Sigma^*$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Possible Verdicts of LTL Formulae



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Consider a word  $w \in \Sigma^*$  for  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and propositions  $p, q \in AP$ . We then have

- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ R } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Possible Verdicts of LTL Formulae



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Consider a word  $w \in \Sigma^*$  for  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  and propositions  $p, q \in \text{AP}$ . We then have

- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ R } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{F } p \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{G } p \rrbracket_3 \in \{?, \perp\}$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Possible Verdicts of LTL Formulae



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Consider a word  $w \in \Sigma^*$  for  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and propositions  $p, q \in AP$ . We then have

- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ U } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models p \text{ R } q \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{F } p \rrbracket_3 \in \{\top, ?\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{G } p \rrbracket_3 \in \{?, \perp\}$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{G F } p \rrbracket_3 = ?$
- ▶  $\llbracket w \models \text{F G } p \rrbracket_3 = ?$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion



# Section

## Monitorable Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Chapter 5 “Anticipatory LTL Semantics”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Monitorability

## When Does Anticipation Help?



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

### **Targets & Outline**

#### **LTL on Infinite Words**

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

#### **Anticipatory LTL Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>**

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

#### **Monitorable Properties**

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

#### **Conclusion**

# The Good, The Bad and The Ugly



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Good, Bad and Ugly Prefixes)

Given a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  of infinite words over  $\Sigma$  we call a finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$

- ▶ a **good prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \in L$ ,
- ▶ a **bad prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \notin L$  and
- ▶ an **ugly prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall v \in \Sigma^* : uv$  is neither a good prefix nor a bad prefix.

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion



# Examples for Good, Bad and Ugly



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Examples (The Good, The Bad and The Ugly)

- ▶  $\{p\}\{q\}$  is a good prefix for  $\mathcal{L}(F q)$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}\{q\}\{p\}$  is a good prefix for  $\mathcal{L}(F q)$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}\{q\}$  is a bad prefix for  $\mathcal{L}(G p)$ .
- ▶ every  $w \in \Sigma^*$  is an ugly prefix for  $\mathcal{L}(G F p)$ .
- ▶  $\{p\}$  is an ugly prefix for  $\mathcal{L}(p \rightarrow G F p)$ .

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# LTL<sub>3</sub> indentifies good/bad prefixes



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Given an LTL formula  $\varphi$  and a finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$ , then

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } u \text{ is a good prefix for } \mathcal{L}(\varphi) \\ \perp & \text{if } u \text{ is a bad prefix for } \mathcal{L}(\varphi) \\ ? & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# The Idea of Safety and Co-Safety



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Safety Properties** assert that nothing bad happens.

Such a property is **violated** iff something **bad** happens after **finitely many steps**.

( $\rightarrow$  A bad prefix exists.)

**Co-Safety Properties** assert that something good happens.

Such a property is **fulfilled** iff something **good** happens after **finitely many steps**.

( $\rightarrow$  A good prefix exists.)

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# (Co-)Safety Languages and Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

## Definition ((Co-)Safety Languages)

A language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  is called

- ▶ a *safety language* if for all  $w \notin L$  there is a prefix  $u \in \Sigma^*$  of  $w$  which is a bad prefix for  $L$ .
- ▶ a *co-safety language* if for all  $w \in L$  there is a prefix  $u \in \Sigma^*$  of  $w$  which is a good prefix for  $L$ .

## Definition ((Co-)Safety Properties)

An LTL formula  $\varphi$  is called

- ▶ a *safety property* if its set of models  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$  is a safety language.
- ▶ a *co-safety property* if its set of models  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$  is a co-safety language.

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$G p$		
$F p$		
$X p$		
$G F p$		
$F G p$		
$X p \vee G F p$		
$p U q$		
$p R q$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$Gp$	✓	✗
$Fp$		
$Xp$		
$GFp$		
$FGp$		
$Xp \vee GFp$		
$pUq$		
$pRq$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$Gp$	✓	✗
$Fp$	✗	✓
$Xp$		
$GFp$		
$FGp$		
$Xp \vee GFp$		
$p \cup q$		
$p \text{R} q$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$Gp$	✓	✗
$Fp$	✗	✓
$Xp$	✓	✓
$GFp$		
$FGp$		
$Xp \vee GFp$		
$pUq$		
$pRq$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion



# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$G p$	✓	✗
$F p$	✗	✓
$X p$	✓	✓
$G F p$	✗	✗
$F G p$		
$X p \vee G F p$		
$p U q$		
$p R q$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$G p$	✓	✗
$F p$	✗	✓
$X p$	✓	✓
$G F p$	✗	✗
$F G p$	✗	✗
$X p \vee G F p$		
$p U q$		
$p R q$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$G p$	✓	✗
$F p$	✗	✓
$X p$	✓	✓
$G F p$	✗	✗
$F G p$	✗	✗
$X p \vee G F p$	✗	✗
$p U q$		
$p R q$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in AP$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$Gp$	✓	✗
$Fp$	✗	✓
$Xp$	✓	✓
$GFp$	✗	✗
$FGp$	✗	✗
$Xp \vee GFp$	✗	✗
$pUq$	✗	✓
$pRq$		



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Examples

Consider propositions  $p, q \in \text{AP}$ .

Formula	Safety	Co-Safety
$G p$	✓	✗
$F p$	✗	✓
$X p$	✓	✓
$G F p$	✗	✗
$F G p$	✗	✗
$X p \vee G F p$	✗	✗
$p U q$	✗	✓
$p R q$	✓	✗



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Details on The Examples

- ▶  $p \cup q$  is not a safety property, because  $\{p\}^\omega \not\models p \cup q$ , but there is no bad prefix.
- ▶  $p \cup q$  is a co-safety property, because every infinite word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  with  $w \models p \cup q$  must contain the releasing  $q$  in a finite prefix.
- ▶  $p \text{R} q$  is not a co-safety property, because  $\{q\}^\omega \models p \text{R} q$ , but there is no good prefix.
- ▶  $p \text{R} q$  is a safety property, because every infinite word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  with  $w \not\models p \text{R} q$  must contain the violating absence of  $q$  in a finite prefix.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion



## Definition (Monitorable Languages)

A language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  is called *monitorable* iff  $L$  has no ugly prefix.

## Definition (Monitorable Properties)

An LTL formula  $\varphi$  is called *monitorable* iff its set of models  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$  is monitorable.

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

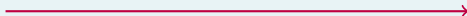
Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion

# Monitorable Properties

## Safety Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**LTL on Infinite  
Words**

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

**Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$**

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

**Monitorable  
Properties**

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

**Conclusion**



# Monitorable Properties

## Safety Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### LTL on Infinite Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

### Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

### Monitorable Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

### Conclusion

# Monitorable Properties

## Safety Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### LTL on Infinite Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

### Anticipatory LTL Semantics: $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

### Monitorable Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

## Conclusion

# Monitorable Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

- Semantics
- Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

- Anticipation
- Definition
- Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

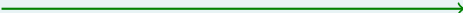
- (Co-)Safety
- Examples
- Monitorability

Conclusion

## Safety Properties



## Co-Safety Properties



# Monitorable Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

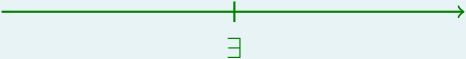
(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

## Safety Properties



## Co-Safety Properties



# Monitorable Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

## Safety Properties



## Co-Safety Properties



# Monitorable Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

## Safety Properties



## Co-Safety Properties



## Remark

Safety and Co-Safety Properties are monitorable.

# Safety- and Co-Safety-Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Theorem

The class of *monitorable properties*

- ▶ comprises safety- and co-safety properties, but
- ▶ is strictly larger than their union.

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

# Safety- and Co-Safety-Properties



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics  
Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics: LTL<sub>3</sub>

Anticipation  
Definition  
Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety  
Examples  
Monitorability

Conclusion

## Proof.

Consider  $AP = \{p, q, r\}$  and  $\varphi = ((p \vee q) \cup r) \vee G p$ .

- ▶  $\{p\}^\omega \models \varphi$  without good prefix,  
therefore  $\varphi$  is not a co-safety property.
- ▶  $\{q\}^\omega \not\models \varphi$  without bad prefix,  
therefore  $\varphi$  is not a safety property.
- ▶ Every finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$  that is not a bad prefix  
can become a good prefix by appending  $\{r\}$ .
- ▶ Every finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$  that is not a good prefix  
can become a bad prefix by appending  $\emptyset$ .
- ▶ No ugly prefix exists as every prefix  
is either good, bad or can become good or bad  
by appending  $\{r\}$  or  $\emptyset$ .







## Proof by Another Counterexample.

Consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\varphi = F p \vee G q$ .

- ▶  $\{q\}^\omega \models \varphi$  without good prefix,  
therefore  $\varphi$  is not a co-safety property.
- ▶  $\emptyset^\omega \not\models \varphi$  without bad prefix,  
therefore  $\varphi$  is not a safety property.
- ▶ Every finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$  that is not a bad prefix  
can become a good prefix by appending  $\{p\}$ .
- ▶ No ugly prefix exists as every prefix  
is either bad or can become good by appending  $\{p\}$ .



# Conclusion

1. In the semantics for LTL on infinite words there is no difference between  $X$  and  $\overline{X}$ .
2. The semantics  $LTL_3$  for finite, non-terminated words is defined based on the LTL semantics for infinite words on the lattice  $\mathbb{B}_3 = \{\top, ?, \perp\}$ .
3.  $FLTL_4$  is not anticipatory,  $LTL_3$  is.
4.  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3$  is  $\top$  for all good prefixes of  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$ ,  $\perp$  for all bad prefixes of  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$  and  $?$  for all ugly prefixes of  $\mathcal{L}(\varphi)$ .
5. The class of monitorable properties comprises safety- and co-safety properties, but is strictly larger than their union.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

LTL on Infinite  
Words

Semantics

Equivalences and Examples

Anticipatory LTL  
Semantics:  $LTL_3$

Anticipation

Definition

Examples

Monitorable  
Properties

(Co-)Safety

Examples

Monitorability

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 6

## Alternating Büchi Automata

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



# Chapter 6

## Learning Targets of Chapter “Alternating Büchi Automata”.

1. Recall the definition of DFA and NFA.
2. Understand the acceptance condition of Büchi automata (BA) on infinite words.
3. Learn about alternating Büchi automata (ABA).
4. Know how ABA can be translated into BA.



## Chapter 6

### Outline of Chapter “Alternating Büchi Automata”.

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA



# Section

## Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite Automata (NFA)

Chapter 6 “Alternating Büchi Automata”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Recall Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Finite Automata

- ▶ consist of finitely many states and transitions.
- ▶ read a word over an alphabet letter by letter.
- ▶ change current state depending on the current letter.
- ▶ accept or reject a word depending after reading it.

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

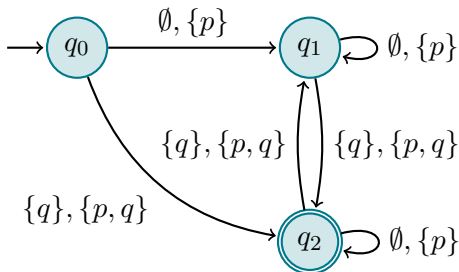
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

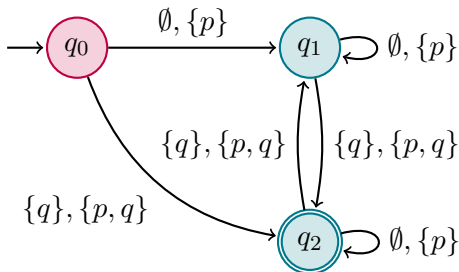
Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



# Deterministic Finite Automata



Word



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

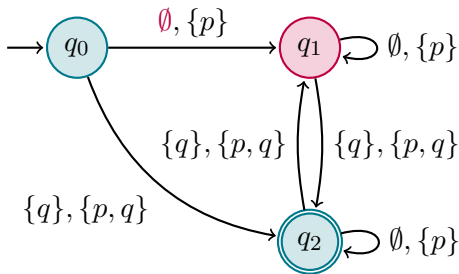
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



**Word**

$\emptyset$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

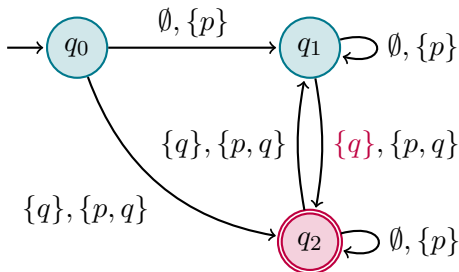
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



## Word

$\emptyset\{q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

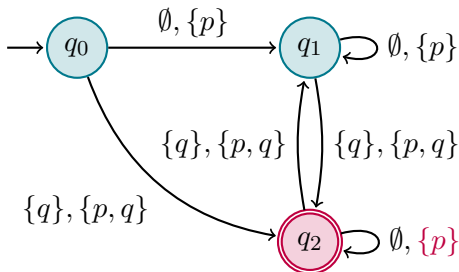
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



## Word

$\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

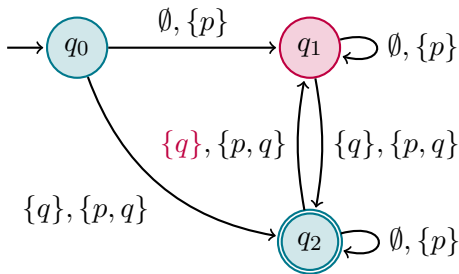
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



## Word

$\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\{q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

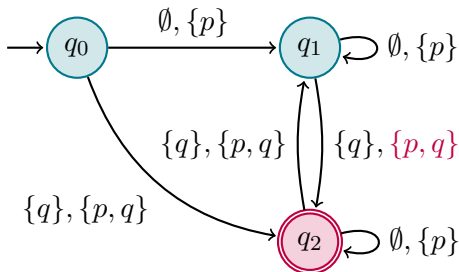
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata



## Word

$\emptyset\{q\}\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA))

A *deterministic finite automata (DFA)* is a tuple  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \delta, F)$  such that

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite non-empty set of *states*,
- ▶  $q_0 \in Q$  is the *initial state*,
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow Q$  is the *transition function* and
- ▶  $F \subseteq Q$  is the set of *accepting states*.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



## Definition (Run of a DFA)

A *Run* of a DFA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \delta, F)$  on a finite word  $w \in \Sigma^*$  is a function  $\rho : \{0, \dots, |w|\} \rightarrow Q$  such that

- ▶  $\rho(0) = q_0$  and
- ▶  $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, |w|\} : \rho(i) = \delta(\rho(i-1), w_i)$ .

A run is called *accepting* iff  $\rho(|w|) \in F$ .

$\mathcal{A}$  accepts  $w$  if the run  $\rho$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $w$  is accepting.

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

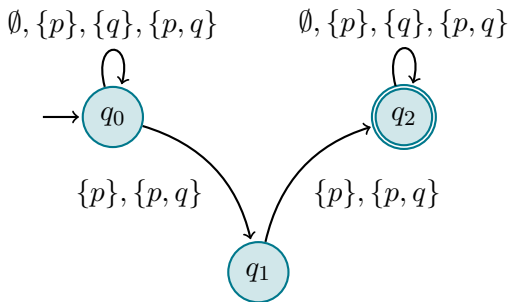
Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

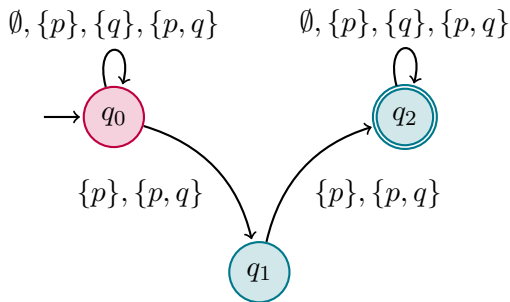
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Word



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

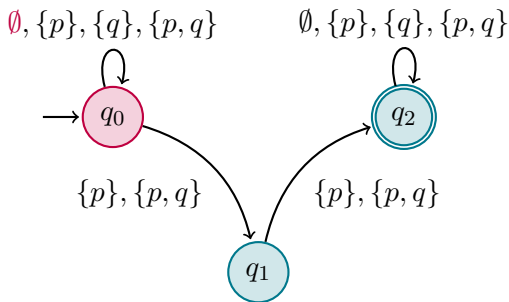
Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



**Word**

$\emptyset$

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

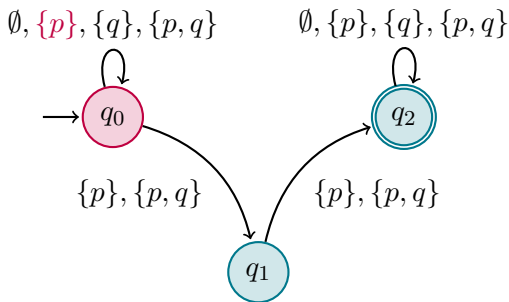
Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



**Word**

$\emptyset \{p\}$

**Targets & Outline**

**Automata on  
Finite Words**

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

**Büchi Automata  
(BA)**

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

**Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)**

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

**Conclusion**

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

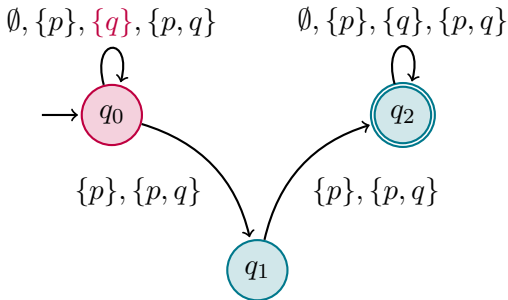
Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



**Word**

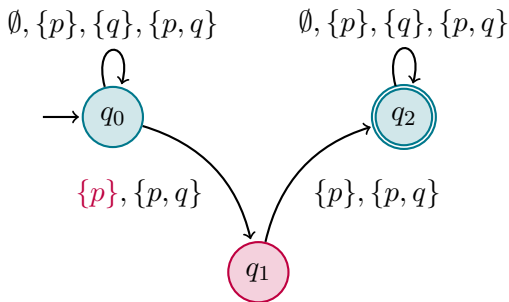
$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}$

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



## Word

$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}\{p\}$

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

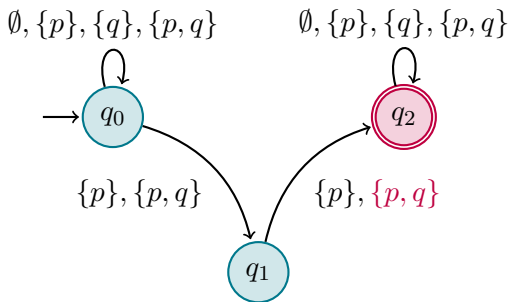
Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



## Word

$\emptyset\{p\}\{q\}\{p\}\{p, q\}$

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Finite Automata (NFA)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Non-deterministic Finite Automata (NFA))

A *non-deterministic finite automata (NFA)* is a tuple  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  such that

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite non-empty set of *states*,
- ▶  $Q_0 \subseteq Q$  is the set of *initial states*,
- ▶  $\Delta \subseteq Q \times \Sigma \times Q$  is the *transition relation* and
- ▶  $F \subseteq Q$  is the set of *accepting states*.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion





## Definition (Run of an NFA)

A *Run* of an NFA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  on a finite word  $w \in \Sigma^*$  is a function  $\rho : \{0, \dots, |w|\} \rightarrow Q$  such that

- ▶  $\rho(0) \in Q_0$  and
- ▶  $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, |w|\} : (\rho(i-1), w_i, \rho(i)) \in \Delta$ .

A run is called *accepting* iff  $\rho(|w|) \in F$ .

$\mathcal{A}$  accepts  $w$  if there is an accepting run  $\rho$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $w$ .

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion



## Definition (Language of Automata)

The *language*  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) \subseteq \Sigma^*$  of an automaton  $\mathcal{A}$  with the alphabet  $\Sigma$  is defined as follows:

$$\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) = \{w \in \Sigma^* \mid \mathcal{A} \text{ accepts } w\}.$$

We say that  $\mathcal{A}$  accepts a language  $L$  iff  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) = L$ .

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion

# Power of Finite Automata

- ▶ Every NFA can be translated into an equivalent DFA using the power set construction.
- ▶ DFAs can accept all regular languages.  
(Proof: Construct a DFA from a regular grammar using its nonterminals as states.)
- ▶ For every regular language one can construct a DFA.  
(Proof: See regular expressions.)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

**Automata on  
Finite Words**

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

**Büchi Automata  
(BA)**

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

**Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)**

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

**Conclusion**



# Section

## Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi Automata?

Chapter 6 “Alternating Büchi Automata”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

## Definition ( $\omega$ -regular Languages)

A language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  over an alphabet  $\Sigma$  is called  $\omega$ -regular iff there are regular languages  $U_i, V_i \subseteq \Sigma^*$  for  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  such that

$$L = \bigcup_{i=1}^m U_i \circ V_i^\omega.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



## Definition ( $\omega$ -regular Languages)

A language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  over an alphabet  $\Sigma$  is called  $\omega$ -regular iff there are regular languages  $U_i, V_i \subseteq \Sigma^*$  for  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  such that

$$L = \bigcup_{i=1}^m U_i \circ V_i^\omega.$$

## Example ( $\omega$ -regular Languages)

Consider an alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$  for  $\text{AP} = \{p, q\}$ .

$$\mathcal{L}(\text{G } p) = \{\{p\}, \{p, q\}\}^\omega$$

$$\mathcal{L}(\text{F } p) = \Sigma^* \circ \{\{p\}, \{p, q\}\} \circ \Sigma^\omega$$

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion

# Finite Automata on Infinite Words

- ▶ Finite automata can be used on infinite words as well.
- ▶ Definition of run  $\rho$  can be reused.
- ▶ Problem: There is no last state  $\rho(|w|)$ .
- ▶ Solution: New acceptance condition.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Acceptance Condition of Büchi Automata

- ▶ Büchi automata can accept all  $\omega$ -regular languages.
- ▶ An accepting run of a Büchi automaton visits at least one accepting state infinitely often.

## $\omega$ -regular Languages

- ▶ union  $\cup$
- ▶ concatenation  $\circ$
- ▶ regular language  $U_i$
- ▶ regular language  $V_i^\omega$

## Büchi Automata

- ▶ non-determinism
- ▶ simple transition
- ▶ like an NFA
- ▶ new acceptance condition



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

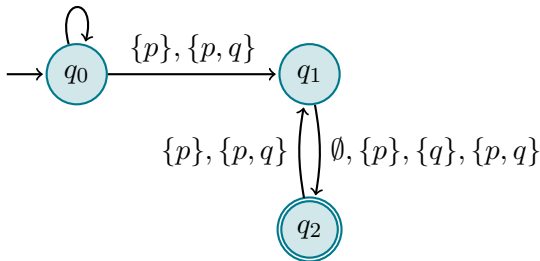
Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

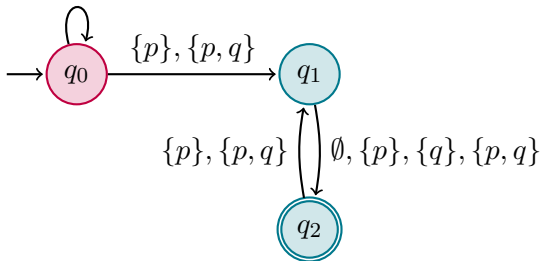
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



**Word**

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

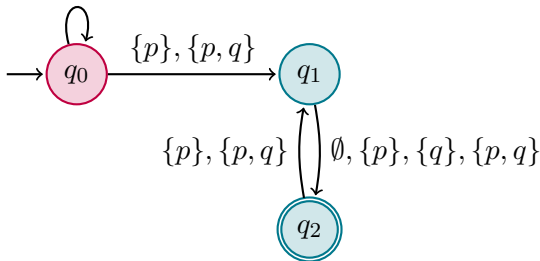
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



**Word**

$\{p\}$

**Targets & Outline**

**Automata on  
Finite Words**

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

**Büchi Automata  
(BA)**

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

**Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)**

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

**Conclusion**

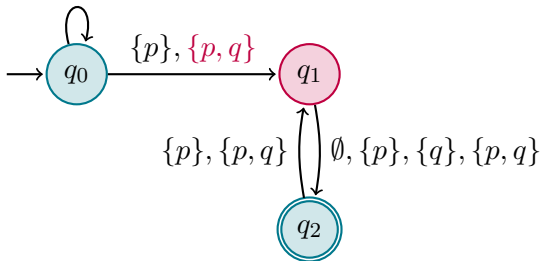
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



**Word**

$\{p\}\{p, q\}$

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

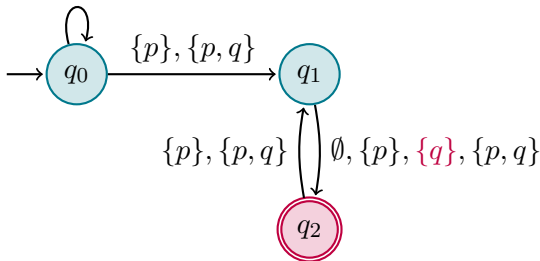
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



**Word**

$\{p\}\{p, q\} \{q\}$

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

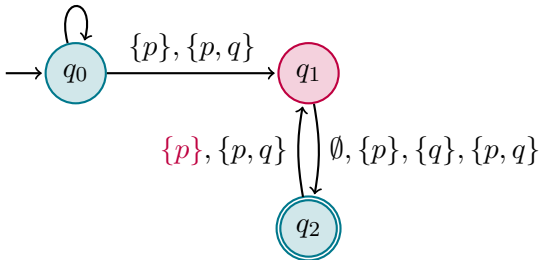
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



## Word

$\{p\}\{p, q\} \{q\}\{p\}$

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

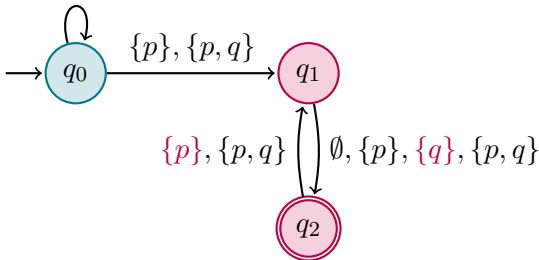
# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

$\emptyset, \{p\}, \{q\}, \{p, q\}$



## Word

$\{p\}\{p, q\}(\{q\}\{p\})^\omega$

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Non-deterministic Büchi Automata (BA)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Non-deterministic Büchi Automata (BA))

A (non-deterministic) *Büchi automaton* is a tuple  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  such that

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is the finite non-empty set of *states*,
- ▶  $Q_0 \subseteq Q$  is the set of *initial states*,
- ▶  $\Delta \subseteq Q \times \Sigma \times Q$  is the *transition relation* and
- ▶  $F \subseteq Q$  is the set of *accepting states*.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion





## Definition (Run of a BA)

A run of a BA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  on an infinite word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  is a function  $\rho : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow Q$  such that

- ▶  $\rho(0) \in Q_0$  and
- ▶  $\forall i \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{0\} : (\rho(i-1), w_i, \rho(i)) \in \Delta.$

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion

# Accepting Runs of a BA

## Definition (Accepting Runs of a BA)

A run  $\rho$  of a BA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  is called *accepting* iff

$$\text{Inf}(\rho) \cap F \neq \emptyset,$$

where  $\text{Inf}(\rho)$  denotes the *set of states visited infinitely often* given by

$$\text{Inf}(\rho) = \left\{ q \in Q \mid |\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid \rho(k) = q\}| = \infty \right\}.$$

$\mathcal{A}$  accepts  $w$  if there is an accepting run  $\rho$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $w$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (NBA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Accepting Runs of a BA

## Definition (Accepting Runs of a BA)

A run  $\rho$  of a BA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  is called *accepting* iff

$$\text{Inf}(\rho) \cap F \neq \emptyset,$$

where  $\text{Inf}(\rho)$  denotes the *set of states visited infinitely often* given by

$$\text{Inf}(\rho) = \left\{ q \in Q \mid |\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid \rho(k) = q\}| = \infty \right\}.$$

$\mathcal{A}$  accepts  $w$  if there is an accepting run  $\rho$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $w$ .

Again the language  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  of an automata  $\mathcal{A}$  with the alphabet  $\Sigma$  is defined as follows:

$$\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) = \{w \in \Sigma^\omega \mid \mathcal{A} \text{ accepts } w\}.$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Deterministic Büchi Automata)

A BA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  is called *deterministic* iff for every  $q \in Q$  and  $a \in \Sigma$  there is exactly one  $q' \in Q$  such that  $(q, a, q') \in \Delta$ .

- ▶ The successor state is determined by the current state and the action.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Deterministic Büchi Automata



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

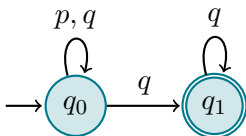
Conclusion

## Definition (Deterministic Büchi Automata)

A BA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \Delta, F)$  is called *deterministic* iff for every  $q \in Q$  and  $a \in \Sigma$  there is exactly one  $q' \in Q$  such that  $(q, a, q') \in \Delta$ .

- ▶ The successor state is determined by the current state and the action.
- ▶ Non-deterministic BA are strictly more expressive than deterministic BA.
- ▶ The language  $\{p, q\}^* \circ \{q\}^\omega$  cannot be accepted by a deterministic BA.

# BA for $\{p, q\}^* \circ \{q\}^\omega$



- ▶ Impossible to handle with deterministic transition function.
- ▶ There are infinitely many possible finite prefixes in  $\{p, q\}^*$ .
- ▶ You don't know when to stop scanning the finite prefix and start scanning the infinite loop.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



# Section

## Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Chapter 6 “Alternating Büchi Automata”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Alternating Automata

- ▶ Extend non-deterministic automata by universal choices.
- ▶ Non-deterministic transition relations denote a set of possible next states.
- ▶ Alternating transition functions denote a positive Boolean combination of next states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

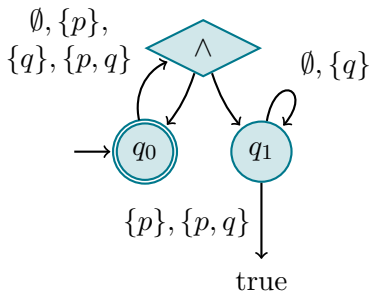
Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



# Alternating Büchi Automaton



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

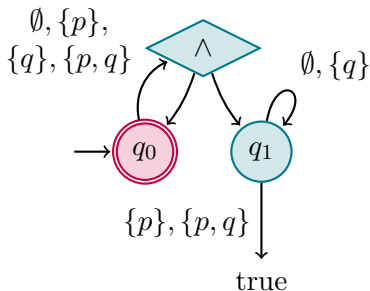
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



Word



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

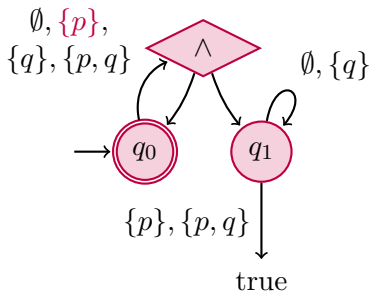
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



**Word**

$\{p\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

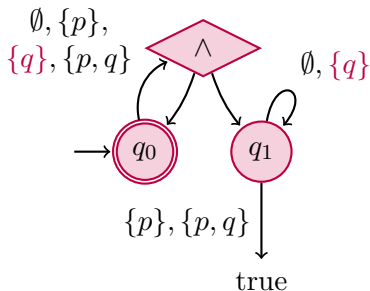
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

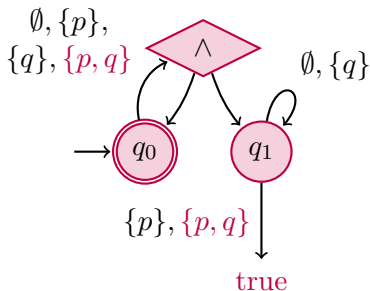
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

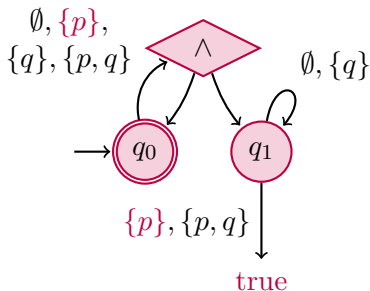
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{p\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

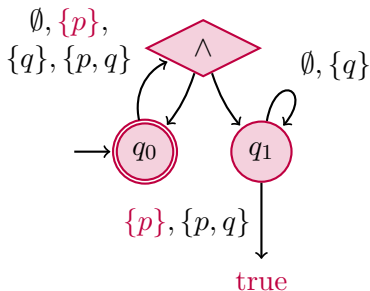
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Alternating Büchi Automaton



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{p\}^\omega$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Recall: Positive Boolean Combination



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

The set  $B^+(Q)$  of all **positive boolean combinations (PBC)** over  $Q$  contains

- ▶ true, false and all elements of  $Q$  and
- ▶ all conjunctions and disjunctions of its elements.

A subset  $S \subseteq Q$  is a **model** of  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$ , denoted by  $S \models \alpha$ , iff  $\alpha$  evaluates to true in propositional logic interpreting all  $p \in S$  as true and all  $p \in Q \setminus S$  as false.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



# Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA))

A *alternating Büchi automaton* is a tuple

$\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \delta, F)$  such that

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is the finite non-empty set of *states*,
- ▶  $Q_0 \in B^+(Q)$  is the PBC of *initial states*,
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(Q)$  is the *transition function* and
- ▶  $F \subseteq Q$  is the set of *accepting states*.

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Minimal Models of a PBC



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Minimal Models of a PBC)

A model  $S \models \alpha$  of a PBC  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  is called minimal, denoted by  $S \equiv \alpha$ , if none of its proper subsets  $S' \subsetneq S$  is a model  $S' \models \alpha$ .

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

## Examples

Consider  $\alpha = (q_1 \wedge q_2) \vee (q_1 \wedge q_3) \in B^+(\{q_0, q_1, q_2, q_3\})$

- ▶  $\{q_1, q_2\} \equiv \alpha$
- ▶  $\{q_1, q_3\} \equiv \alpha$
- ▶  $\{q_1, q_2, q_3\} \models \alpha$  but  $\{q_1, q_2, q_3\} \not\equiv \alpha$

# Minimal Models of a PBC

## Definition (Minimal Models of a PBC)

A model  $S \models \alpha$  of a PBC  $\alpha \in B^+(Q)$  is called minimal, denoted by  $S \equiv \alpha$ , if none of its proper subsets  $S' \subsetneq S$  is a model  $S' \models \alpha$ .

## Examples

- ▶  $\emptyset \equiv \text{true}$
- ▶  $\forall S \subseteq Q : S \neq \emptyset \Rightarrow S \not\models \text{true}$
- ▶  $\forall S \subseteq Q : S \not\models \text{false}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



## Definition (Run of an ABA)

A run of an ABA  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \delta, F)$  on an infinite word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  is a  $Q$ -labeled directed acyclic graph  $(V, E)$  such that there exist labelings  $l : V \rightarrow Q$  and  $h : V \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  which satisfy the following properties:

- ▶  $\{l(v) \mid v \in h^{-1}(0)\} \equiv Q_0$ .
- ▶  $E \subseteq \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} (h^{-1}(i) \times h^{-1}(i+1))$ .
- ▶  $\forall v' \in V : h(v') \geq 1 \Rightarrow \{v \in V \mid (v, v') \in E\} \neq \emptyset$ .
- ▶  $\forall v, v' \in V : v \neq v' \wedge l(v) = l(v') \Rightarrow h(v) \neq h(v')$ .
- ▶  $\forall v \in V : \{l(v') \mid (v, v') \in E\} \equiv \delta(l(v), w_{h(v)+1})$ .

### Targets & Outline

#### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

#### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

#### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

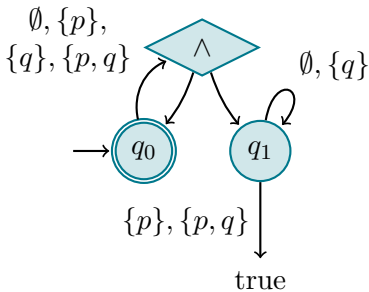
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

### Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

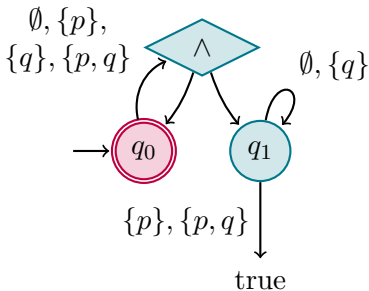
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



Word



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

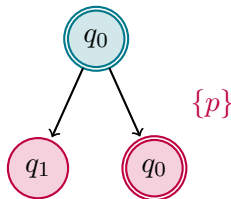
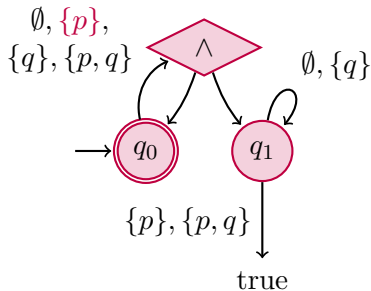
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



## Word

$\{p\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

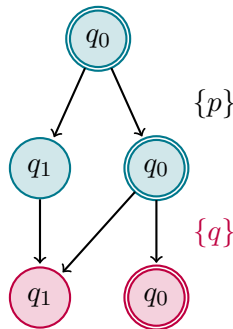
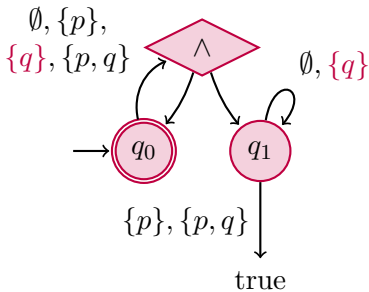
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

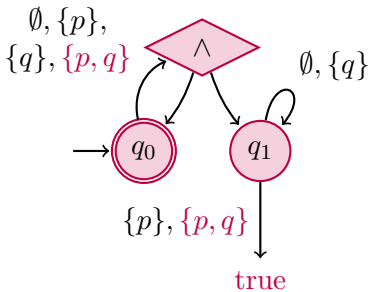
Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

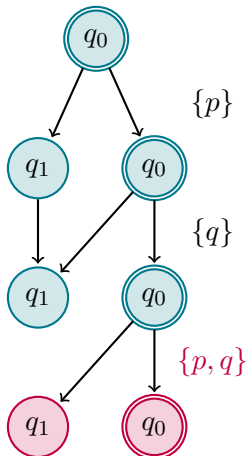


# Run of an ABA



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

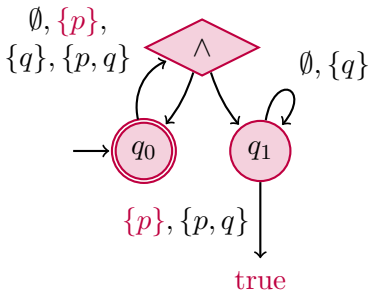
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

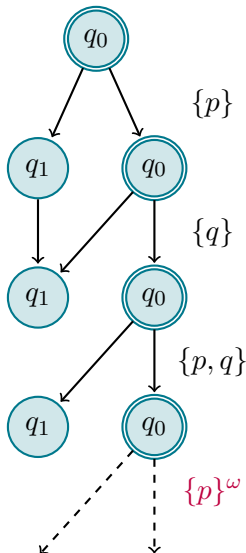
Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{p\}^\omega$



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi Automata?

Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

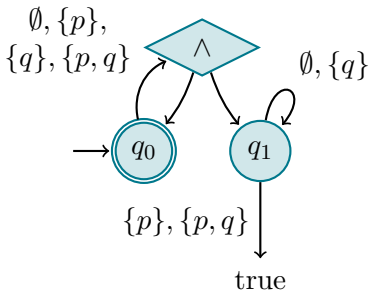
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

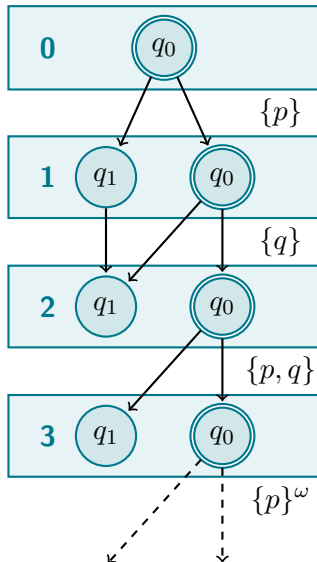
Conclusion

# Run of an ABA



## Word

$\{p\}\{q\}\{p, q\}\{p\}^\omega$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Accepting Run of an ABA

- ▶ A run of a BA is accepting, if infinitely many accepting states are visited.
- ▶ Think of the run of an ABA as runs of several copies of BAs at the same time.
- ▶ Every copy has to visit infinitely many accepting states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Accepting Run of an ABA

- ▶ A run of a BA is accepting, if infinitely many accepting states are visited.
- ▶ Think of the run of an ABA as runs of several copies of BAs at the same time.
- ▶ Every copy has to visit infinitely many accepting states.

## Definition (Accepting Run of an ABA)

A run  $(V, E)$  on  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  is *accepting* if every maximal infinite path, with respect to the labeling  $l$ , visits at least one accepting state infinitely often.

Note that every maximal finite path ends in a node  $v \in V$  with  $\delta(l(v), w_{h(v)+1}) = \text{true}$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# Translating ABA into BA



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Theorem

*For every alternating Büchi automaton  $\mathcal{A}$ , there is a Büchi automaton  $\mathcal{A}'$  with  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}')$ . The size of  $\mathcal{A}'$  is exponential in the size of  $\mathcal{A}$ .*

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

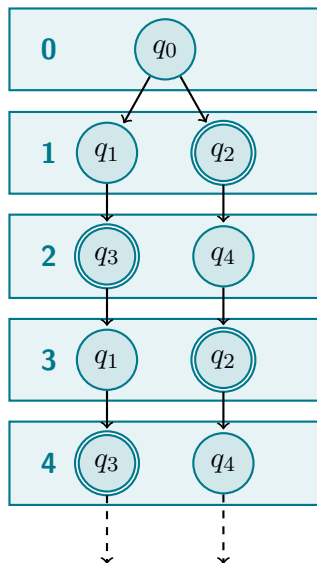
Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# The Idea

- ▶ Transition function of ABA points to PBCs.
- ▶ Use minimal models  $X \subseteq Q$  of these PBCs as states of the BA.
  
- ▶ Problem: What are the new accepting states?
- ▶ Accepting only if every state of  $X$  is accepting is not enough.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion

# The Idea: The new accepting states

- ▶ Idea: Keep track of the paths on which we already visited an accepting state.
- ▶ Split states into two components.
- ▶ Shift successor states of the current states into the second component if they are accepting.
- ▶ An empty first component indicates that accepting states have been seen on all paths.
- ▶ Such states are accepting and all not accepting successors are shifted back to the first component.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



# The Idea: The New Accepting States



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Automata on  
Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

Büchi Automata  
(BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

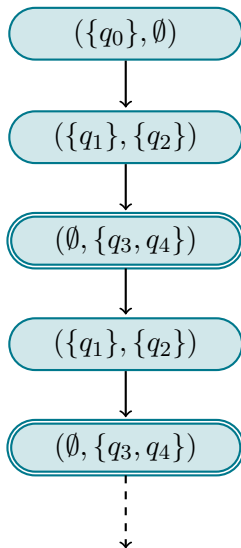
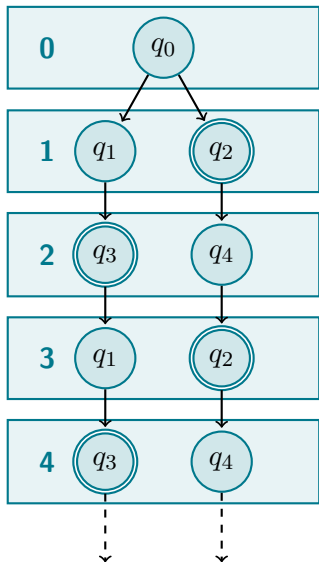
Alternating Büchi  
Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

Conclusion



# Translating ABA into BA

## Proof.

Let  $\mathcal{A} = (\Sigma, Q, Q_0, \delta, F)$  be an ABA. We then define the BA  $\mathcal{A}' = (\Sigma, Q', Q'_0, \Delta', F')$  such that  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}')$ , where

- ▶  $Q' = 2^Q \times 2^Q$ ,
- ▶  $\Delta' \subseteq Q' \times \Sigma \times Q'$  as defined next,
- ▶  $Q'_0 = \{(X, \emptyset) \mid X \subseteq Q, X \models Q_0\}$  and
- ▶  $F' = \emptyset \times 2^Q$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Translating ABA into BA

## Proof.

A pair  $(U, V) \in Q'$ , an action  $a \in \Sigma$  and a pair  $(U', V') \in Q'$  are element of the transition relation  $\Delta'$  iff

- ▶ case  $U \neq \emptyset$ : there are  $X, Y \subseteq Q$  satisfying

$$X \models \bigwedge_{q \in U} \delta(q, a) \text{ and } Y \models \bigwedge_{q \in V} \delta(q, a)$$

and  $U' = X \setminus F$  and  $V' = (X \cap F) \cup (Y \setminus U')$ .

- ▶ case  $U = \emptyset$ : there is  $Y \subseteq Q$  satisfying

$$Y \models \bigwedge_{q \in V} \delta(q, a)$$

and  $U' = Y \setminus F$  and  $V' = Y \cap F$ .

Note that we identify an empty conjunction with true, so that e. g.  $((\emptyset, \emptyset), a, (\emptyset, \emptyset)) \in \Delta'$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Translating ABA into BA

## Proof.

By  $Q' = 2^Q \times 2^Q$  we get

$$|Q'| = 2^{|Q|} \cdot 2^{|Q|} = 2^{2|Q|},$$

but since the components  $U$  and  $V$  of a state  $(U, V)$  have an empty intersection  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  we get an upper bound for the number of needed states of

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{k=0}^{|Q|} \binom{|Q|}{k} \left( \sum_{l=0}^k \binom{k}{l} \right) \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{|Q|} \binom{|Q|}{k} 2^k \\ &= 3^{|Q|} = 2^{|Q| \log_2 3} \end{aligned}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

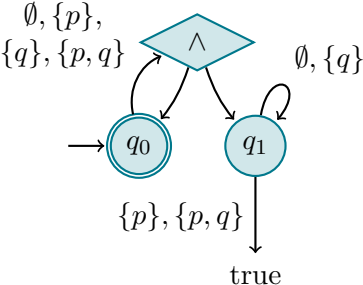
The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Example: ABA



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

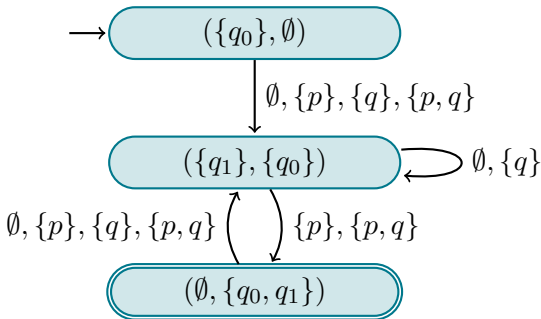
The Idea

Definition

[Translating ABA into BA](#)

## Conclusion

# Example: Matching BA



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion

# Conclusion

1. DFA and NFA are finite automata on finite words and accept a word depending on the last state of a run on it.
2. Büchi automata (BA) are finite automata on infinite words and accept a word depending on the set of states visited infinitely often in a run on it.
3. Non-deterministic BA can accept all  $\omega$ -regular languages, deterministic BA cannot.
4. Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA) use transition functions mapping to positive Boolean combinations (PBCs) of states.
5. Every ABA can be translated into an BA accepting the same language using minimal models of the PBCs as states and keeping track of the paths on which accepting states were already visited.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Automata on Finite Words

Deterministic Finite  
Automata (DFA)

Non-deterministic Finite  
Automata (NFA)

### Büchi Automata (BA)

Non-deterministic Büchi  
Automata (BA)

Deterministic Büchi  
Automata?

### Alternating Büchi Automata (ABA)

The Idea

Definition

Translating ABA into BA

## Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 7

## Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17





# Chapter 7

## Learning Targets of Chapter “Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification”.

1. Understand the translation from LTL to alternating Büchi automata.
2. Understand the monitor construction for  $LTL_3$ .
3. Know the single steps of this construction, especially how a satisfiability check is implemented in the emptiness per state function.
4. Learn about its complexity and its relation to monitorable properties.



# Chapter 7

## Outline of Chapter “Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification”.

### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties



# Section

## The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

Chapter 7 “Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Impartial Anticipation



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Impartiality

- ▶ Go for a final verdict ( $\top$  or  $\perp$ ) only if you really know.
- ▶ Be a rational being: Stick to your word.
- ▶ Every two-valued logic is not impartial.  
We therefore use  $\mathbb{B}_3 = \{\perp, ?, \top\}$ .

## Anticipation

- ▶ Go for a final verdict ( $\top$  or  $\perp$ ) once you really know.
- ▶ Don't be a cunctator: Don't delay the decision.
- ▶ Implementing anticipation is difficult—you need to identify all **shortest** bad resp. good prefixes.
- ▶ Consider for example  $X X X$  false or  $F$  false.

# The Semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula and let  $u \in \Sigma^*$  be a finite word.  
Then the semantics of  $\varphi$  with respect to  $u$  is given as follows:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \top \\ \perp & \text{if } \forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \perp \\ ? & \text{else.} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Target

Construct a Moore machine  $\mathcal{M}^\varphi$  for an LTL formula  $\varphi$  that

- ▶ reads a word letter by letter
- ▶ outputs in every state the value of  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3$  where  $w$  is the word read so far.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**The Idea**

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

**The Construction**

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

**Analysis**

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

**Conclusion**

# First Idea

Remember the  $\text{evlFLTL}_4$  function:

- ▶ It reads a word letter by letter and
- ▶ outputs the subformula that has to be satisfied next for every letter it gets.

First idea: Perform a satisfiability check on the returned formula of such a function.

- ▶ Return  $?$  if the formula is satisfiable.
- ▶ Return  $\top$  if the formula is a tautology.
- ▶ Return  $\perp$  if the formula is a contradiction.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Satisfiability Checking for LTL



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

- ▶ Satisfiability checking for LTL is a difficult task.
- ▶ The problem of deciding if there exists a word  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  for an LTL formula  $\varphi$  such that  $w \models \varphi$  is PSPACE-complete.
- ▶ We will use a translation of LTL formulae to Büchi automata to perform this task.

## Targets & Outline

### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

### The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

### Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

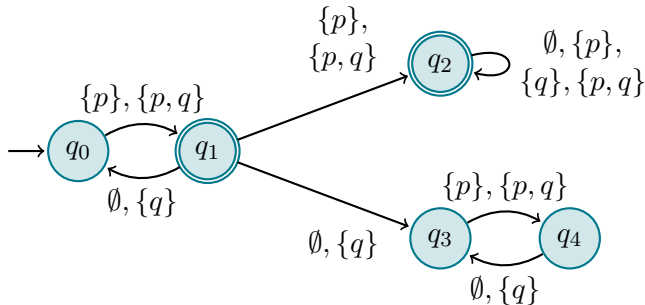
### Conclusion



# Monitor construction

Construct a BA of the LTL formula and identify:

For example consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

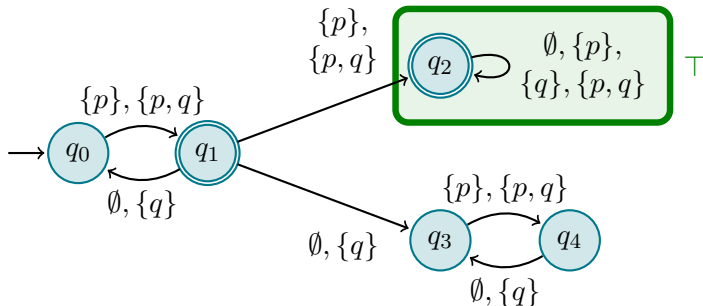
Conclusion

# Monitor construction

Construct a BA of the LTL formula and identify:

**good states**  $\top$  BA will accept on every continuation.

For example consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

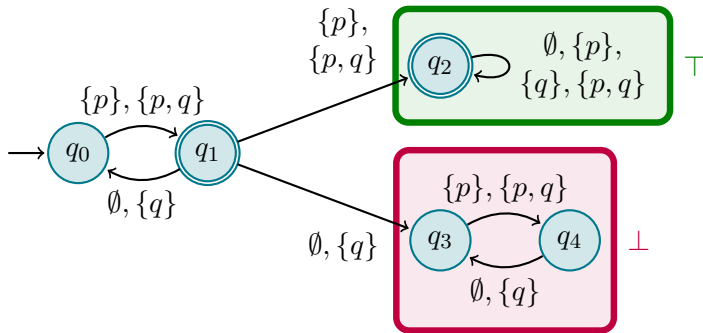
# Monitor construction

Construct a BA of the LTL formula and identify:

**good states**  $\top$  BA will accept on every continuation.

**bad states**  $\perp$  BA will reject on every continuation.

For example consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Monitor construction

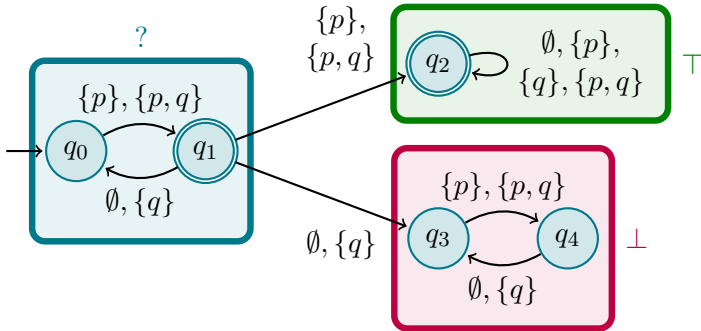
Construct a BA of the LTL formula and identify:

**good states**  $\top$  BA will accept on every continuation.

**bad states**  $\perp$  BA will reject on every continuation.

**other states** ? We don't know (yet).

For example consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ :



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Monitor construction

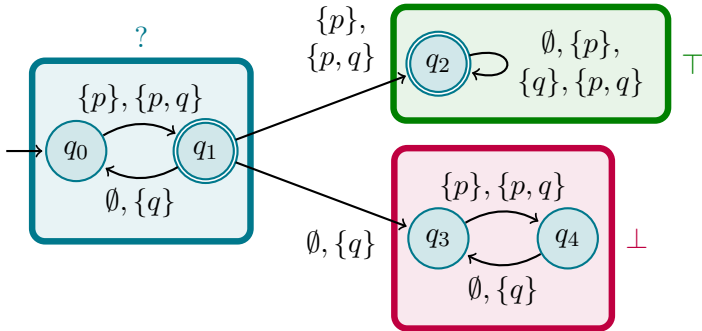
Construct a BA of the LTL formula and identify:

**good states**  $\top$  BA will accept on every continuation.

**bad states**  $\perp$  BA will reject on every continuation.

**other states** ? We don't know (yet).

For example consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$  and  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ :



Create a Moore machine using these labels as outputs.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Analysis of the Construction

## It's an $LTL_3$ Monitor!

- ✓ One can construct an ABA from LTL.
- ✓ We can translate an ABA into a BA.
- ✓ The monitor performs the desired satisfiability check.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

### The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

### Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

### Conclusion

# Analysis of the Construction

## It's an $LTL_3$ Monitor!

- ✓ One can construct an ABA from LTL.
- ✓ We can translate an ABA into a BA.
- ✓ The monitor performs the desired satisfiability check.

## How to detect regions?

- ✓ The bad regions ( $\perp$ ) are subautomata  $S$  without accepting states and without edges leaving  $S$ .
- ✓ They can be identified using linear-time nested depth-first search algorithms.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Analysis of the Construction

## It's an $LTL_3$ Monitor!

- ✓ One can construct an ABA from LTL.
- ✓ We can translate an ABA into a BA.
- ✓ The monitor performs the desired satisfiability check.

## How to detect regions?

- ✓ The bad regions ( $\perp$ ) are subautomata  $S$  without accepting states and without edges leaving  $S$ .
- ✓ They can be identified using linear-time nested depth-first search algorithms.
- ✗ The good regions ( $\top$ ) are universal subautomata accepting every possible word.
- ✗ Universality check for BA is **PSPACE-complete**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Identifying The Good States



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

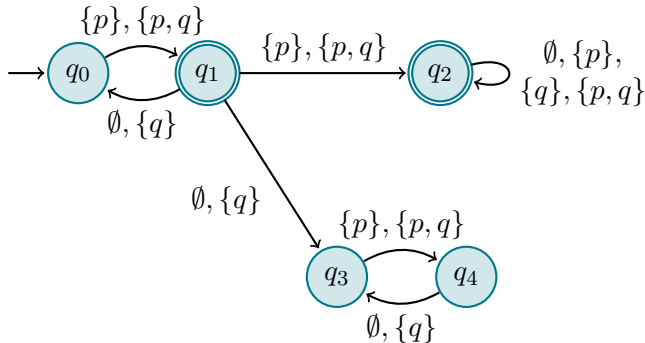
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

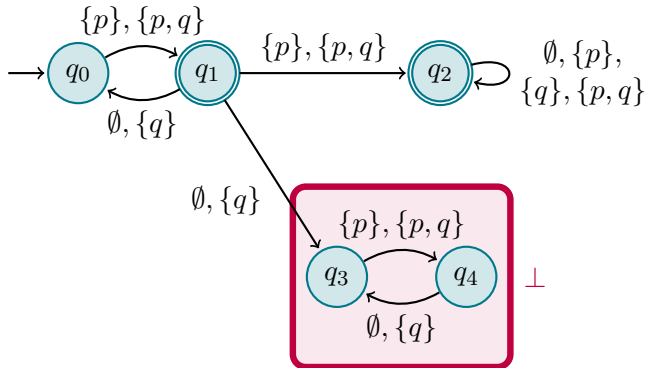
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Identifying The Good States

- Only identify **bad states** ( $\perp$ ) and



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

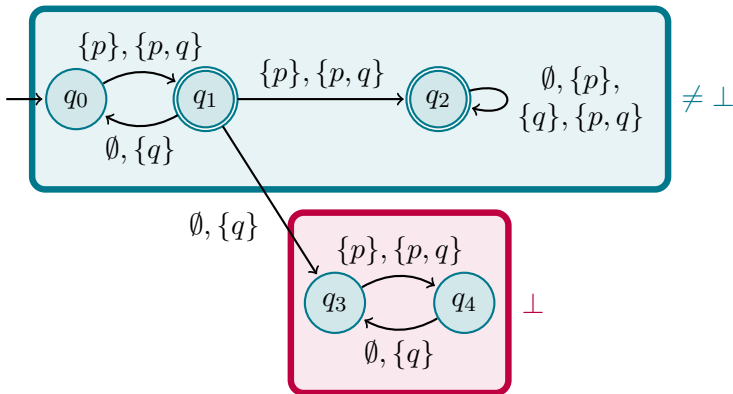
Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Identifying The Good States

- ▶ Only identify **bad states** ( $\perp$ ) and
- ▶ label everything else as **not bad** ( $\neq \perp$ ).



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

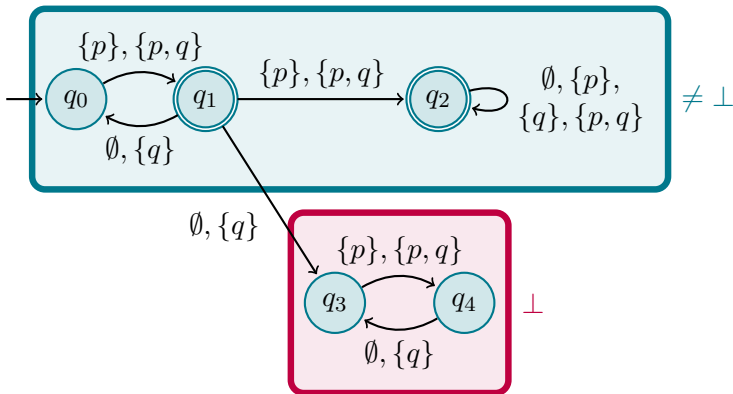
Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Identifying The Good States

- ▶ Only identify **bad states** ( $\perp$ ) and
- ▶ label everything else as **not bad** ( $\neq \perp$ ).
- ▶ Perform this for the LTL formulae  $\varphi$  and  $\neg\varphi$ .
- ▶ Good states for  $\varphi$  are bad states for  $\neg\varphi$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Identifying The Good States

- ▶ Only identify **bad states** ( $\perp$ ) and
- ▶ label everything else as **not bad** ( $\neq \perp$ ).
- ▶ Perform this for the LTL formulae  $\varphi$  and  $\neg\varphi$ .
- ▶ Good states for  $\varphi$  are bad states for  $\neg\varphi$ .

## Remark

- ▶ An LTL formula can be complemented by adding  $\neg$ .
- ▶ Computing the NNF can be done in **linear time**.
- ▶ Complementing a BA potentially needs **exponential time**.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# The Complete Construction

1. Translate  $\varphi$  and  $\neg\varphi$  into ABA.
2. Translate ABAs into BAs.
3. Create NFAs based on bad states in BAs.
4. Determinize NFAs to DFAs.
5. Compute Moore machine out of both DFAs.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Section

## The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Chapter 7 “Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# Recall the Idea of the AMM for FLTL<sub>4</sub>

We monitor an LTL formula  $\varphi$  by evaluating its current subformula  $\psi$  w.r.t. the current letter  $a$ . Progression provides the LTL formula  $\psi'$  that has to be fulfilled next.

- ▶ The set of states consists of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ The initial state is  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ The current state is  $\psi$ .
- ▶ It reads the letter  $a$
- ▶ and sets  $\psi'$  as new state.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

### The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

### Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

### Conclusion



# Recall the Idea of the AMM for FLTL<sub>4</sub>

We monitor an LTL formula  $\varphi$  by evaluating its current subformula  $\psi$  w.r.t. the current letter  $a$ . Progression provides the LTL formula  $\psi'$  that has to be fulfilled next.

- ▶ The set of states consists of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ The initial state is  $\varphi$ .
- ▶ The current state is  $\psi$ .
- ▶ It reads the letter  $a$
- ▶ and sets  $\psi'$  as new state.

## But when to accept?

- ▶ ABA accepts if all paths are finite (ending in true).
- ▶ Only Release  $R$  and Globally  $G$  allow for infinite loops.
- ▶ Make these states accepting.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

#### The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

#### Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion

# LTL to ABA

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define  $ABA^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \delta, F)$  with

$$F = \{\psi_1 R \psi_2, G \psi_1 \mid \psi_1, \psi_2 \in Q\}.$$

and its transition function  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(Q)$  inductively given as follows:

$$\delta(\text{true}, a) = \text{true}$$

$$\delta(\text{false}, a) = \text{false}$$

$$\delta(p, a) = \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } p \in a \\ \text{false} & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\delta(\neg p, a) = \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } p \notin a \\ \text{false} & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# LTL to ABA

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define  $ABA^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \delta, F)$  with

$$F = \{\psi_1 \text{ R } \psi_2, \text{ G } \psi_1 \mid \psi_1, \psi_2 \in Q\}.$$

and its transition function  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(Q)$  inductively given as follows:

$$\delta(\psi_1 \vee \psi_2, a) = \delta(\psi_1, a) \vee \delta(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta(\psi_1 \wedge \psi_2, a) = \delta(\psi_1, a) \wedge \delta(\psi_2, a)$$

$$\delta(\text{X } \psi_1, a) = \psi_1$$

$$\delta(\overline{\text{X}} \psi_1, a) = \psi_1$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# LTL to ABA

Let  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  be the finite alphabet,  $p \in AP$  an atomic proposition,  $a \in \Sigma$  a letter,  $\varphi, \psi_1, \psi_2$  LTL formulae in NNF and  $Q$  the set of all subformulae of  $\varphi$ .

We then define  $ABA^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, \varphi, \delta, F)$  with

$$F = \{\psi_1 R \psi_2, G \psi_1 \mid \psi_1, \psi_2 \in Q\}.$$

and its transition function  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow B^+(Q)$  inductively given as follows:

$$\delta(\psi_1 U \psi_2, a) = \delta(\psi_2 \vee (\psi_1 \wedge X(\psi_1 U \psi_2)), a)$$

$$\delta(\psi_1 R \psi_2, a) = \delta(\psi_2 \wedge (\psi_1 \vee \bar{X}(\psi_1 R \psi_2)), a)$$

$$\delta(F \psi_1, a) = \delta(\psi_1 \vee (X(F \psi_1)), a)$$

$$\delta(G \psi_1, a) = \delta(\psi_1 \wedge (\bar{X}(G \psi_1)), a)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Example

Consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and  $\varphi = G(p U q)$ .

$$\delta(G(p U q), a) = G(p U q) \wedge \delta(p U q, a) \quad \forall a \in \Sigma$$

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(p U q, \emptyset) &= \delta(q, \emptyset) \vee (\delta(p, \emptyset) \wedge (p U q)) \\ &= \text{false} \vee (\text{false} \wedge (p U q)) = \text{false}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(p U q, \{p\}) &= \delta(q, \{p\}) \vee (\delta(p, \{p\}) \wedge (p U q)) \\ &= \text{false} \vee (\text{true} \wedge (p U q)) = p U q\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(p U q, \{q\}) &= \delta(q, \{q\}) \vee (\delta(p, \{q\}) \wedge (p U q)) \\ &= \text{true} \vee (\text{false} \wedge (p U q)) = \text{true}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(p U q, \{p, q\}) &= \delta(q, \{p, q\}) \vee (\delta(p, \{p, q\}) \wedge (p U q)) \\ &= \text{true} \vee (\text{true} \wedge (p U q)) = \text{true}\end{aligned}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

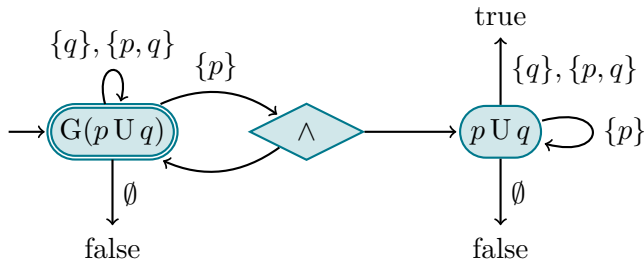
Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Example

Consider  $AP = \{p, q\}$ ,  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$  and  $\varphi = G(p U q)$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# The Monitor Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

For a given LTL formula  $\varphi$  over an alphabet  $\Sigma$  we construct a Moore machine  $\mathcal{M}^\varphi$  that

- ▶ reads finite words  $w \in \Sigma^*$  and
- ▶ outputs  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 \in \mathcal{B}_3$ .

For the next steps let

$$\mathcal{A}^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q^\varphi, Q_0^\varphi, \delta^\varphi, F^\varphi)$$

denote the BA accepting all models of  $\varphi$  and

$$\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi} = (\Sigma, Q^{\neg\varphi}, Q_0^{\neg\varphi}, \delta^{\neg\varphi}, F^{\neg\varphi})$$

denote the BA accepting all words falsifying  $\varphi$ .

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Emptiness per State

## Definition (BA With Adjusted Initial State)

For an BA  $\mathcal{A}$ , we denote by  $\mathcal{A}(q)$  the BA that coincides with  $\mathcal{A}$  except for the set of initial states  $Q_0$ , which is redefined in  $\mathcal{A}(q)$  as  $Q_0 = \{q\}$ .

## Definition (Emptiness per State)

We then define a function  $\mathcal{F}^\varphi : Q^\varphi \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2$  (with  $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\top, \perp\}$ ) where we set  $\mathcal{F}^\varphi(q) = \top$  iff  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^\varphi(q)) \neq \emptyset$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Emptiness per State



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (BA With Adjusted Initial State)

For an BA  $\mathcal{A}$ , we denote by  $\mathcal{A}(q)$  the BA that coincides with  $\mathcal{A}$  except for the set of initial states  $Q_0$ , which is redefined in  $\mathcal{A}(q)$  as  $Q_0 = \{q\}$ .

## Definition (Emptiness per State)

We then define a function  $\mathcal{F}^\varphi : Q^\varphi \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2$  (with  $\mathbb{B}_2 = \{\top, \perp\}$ ) where we set  $\mathcal{F}^\varphi(q) = \top$  iff  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^\varphi(q)) \neq \emptyset$ .

Using  $\mathcal{F}^\varphi$ , we define the NFA  $\hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q^\varphi, Q_0^\varphi, \delta^\varphi, \hat{F}^\varphi)$  with  $\hat{F}^\varphi = \{q \in Q^\varphi \mid \mathcal{F}^\varphi(q) = \top\}$ . Analogously, we set  $\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi} = (\Sigma, Q^{\neg\varphi}, Q_0^{\neg\varphi}, \delta^{\neg\varphi}, \hat{F}^{\neg\varphi})$  with  $\hat{F}^{\neg\varphi} = \{q \in Q^{\neg\varphi} \mid \mathcal{F}^{\neg\varphi}(q) = \top\}$ .

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



## Lemma (LTL<sub>3</sub> Evaluation)

*With the notation as before, we have*

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } w \notin \mathcal{L}(\hat{A}^{\neg\varphi}) \\ \perp & \text{if } w \notin \mathcal{L}(\hat{A}^\varphi) \\ ? & \text{if } w \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{A}^\varphi \cap \mathcal{L}(\hat{A}^{\neg\varphi})) \end{cases}$$

### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

#### The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

#### Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion



## Proof.

$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \top$  if  $w \notin \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi})$

- ▶ Feeding a finite prefix  $w \in \Sigma^*$  to the BA  $\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}$ , we reach the set  $\delta^{\neg\varphi}(Q_0^{\neg\varphi}, w) \subseteq Q^{\neg\varphi}$  of states.
- ▶ If  $\exists q \in \delta^{\neg\varphi}(Q_0^{\neg\varphi}, w) : \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}(q)) \neq \emptyset$  then we can choose  $\sigma \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}(q))$  such that  $w\sigma \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi})$ .
- ▶ Such a state  $q$  exists by definition iff  $w \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi})$ .
- ▶ If  $w \notin \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi})$  then every possible continuation  $w\sigma$  of  $w$  will be rejected by  $\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}$ , i.e.  $\llbracket w\sigma \models \varphi \rrbracket_w = \top$  for all  $\sigma \in \Sigma^\omega$ . Therefore we have  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \top$ .

$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp$  if  $w \notin \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi)$

- ▶ can be seen by substituting  $\varphi$  for  $\neg\varphi$ .





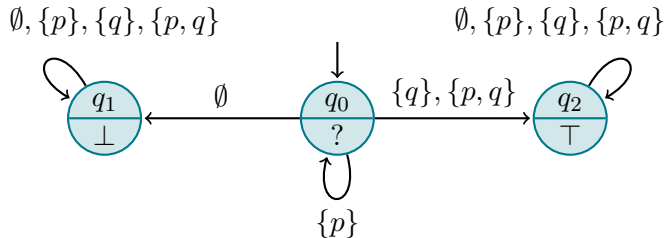
## Proof.

$\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$  if  $w \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}) \cap \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi)$

- ▶ If  $\exists q \in \delta^{\neg\varphi}(Q_0^{\neg\varphi}, w) : \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}(q)) \neq \emptyset$  and  $\exists q' \in \delta^\varphi(Q_0^\varphi, w) : \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^\varphi(q')) \neq \emptyset$  then we can choose  $\sigma \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi}(q))$  and  $\sigma' \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A}^\varphi(q'))$  such that  $\llbracket w\sigma \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 = \perp$  and  $\llbracket w\sigma' \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 = \top$ .
- ▶ Hence we have  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = ?$ .



# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

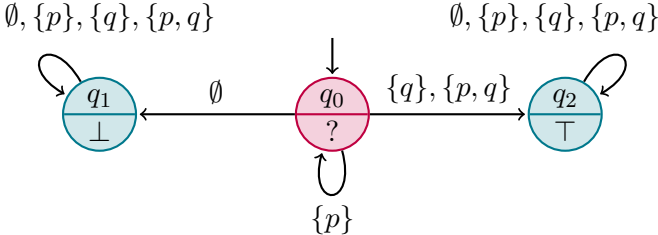
The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



Input

Output

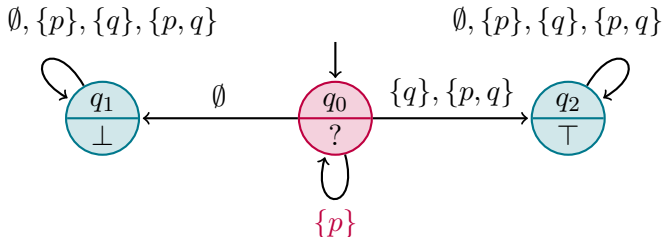
?

# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz



**Input**

$\{p\}$

**Output**

??

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

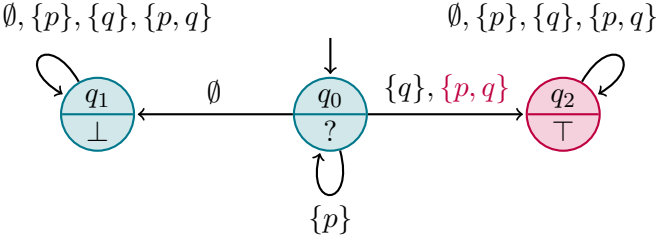
The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



**Input**

$\{p\} \{p, q\}$

**Output**

$??\top$



# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

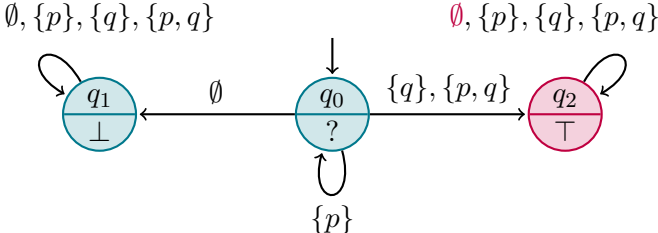
The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



**Input**  
 $\{p\} \{p, q\} \emptyset$

**Output**  
 $??\top\top$

# Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM)



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Deterministic Moore Machine (FSM))

A (deterministic) *Moore machine* is a tuple

$\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta, \lambda)$  where

- ▶  $\Sigma$  is the *input alphabet*,
- ▶  $Q$  is a finite set of *states*,
- ▶  $q_0 \in Q$  is the *initial state*,
- ▶  $\Gamma$  is the *output alphabet*,
- ▶  $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \rightarrow Q$  is the *transition function* and
- ▶  $\lambda : Q \rightarrow \Gamma$  is the *output function*.

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Run of a Deterministic Moore Machine



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Definition (Run of a Deterministic Moore Machine)

A *run* of a (deterministic) Moore machine

$\mathcal{M} = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta, \lambda)$  on a finite word  $w \in \Sigma^n$  with outputs  $o_i \in \Gamma$  is a sequence

$$t_0 \xrightarrow{w_1} t_1 \xrightarrow{w_2} \dots \xrightarrow{w_{n-1}} t_{n-1} \xrightarrow{w_n} t_n$$

such that

- ▶  $t_0 = q_0$ ,
- ▶  $t_i = \delta(t_{i-1}, w_i)$  and
- ▶  $o_i = \lambda(t_i)$ .

The *output* of the run is  $o_n = \lambda(t_n)$ .

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Monitor $\mathcal{M}^\varphi$ for an LTL Formula $\varphi$

Let  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi = (\Sigma, \tilde{Q}^\varphi, q_0^\varphi, \tilde{\delta}^\varphi, \tilde{F}^\varphi)$  and

$\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi} = (\Sigma, \tilde{Q}^{\neg\varphi}, q_0^{\neg\varphi}, \tilde{\delta}^{\neg\varphi}, \tilde{F}^{\neg\varphi})$  be the equivalent DFAs of the NFAs  $\hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi$  and  $\hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}$ .

## Definition (Monitor $\mathcal{M}^\varphi$ for an LTL formula $\varphi$ )

We define the product automaton  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi = \tilde{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi \times \tilde{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}$  as the Moore machine  $(\Sigma, \bar{Q}, \bar{q}_0, \mathbb{B}_3, \bar{\delta}, \bar{\lambda})$ , where

- ▶  $\bar{Q} = \tilde{Q}^\varphi \times \tilde{Q}^{\neg\varphi}$ ,
- ▶  $\bar{q}_0 = (\tilde{q}_0^\varphi, \tilde{q}_0^{\neg\varphi})$ ,
- ▶  $\bar{\delta}((q, q'), a) = (\tilde{\delta}^\varphi(q, a), \tilde{\delta}^{\neg\varphi}(q', a))$  and
- ▶  $\bar{\lambda} : \bar{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_3$  with

$$\bar{\lambda}((q, q')) = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } q' \notin \tilde{F}^{\neg\varphi} \\ \perp & \text{if } q \notin \tilde{F}^\varphi \\ ? & \text{if } q \in \tilde{F}^\varphi \text{ and } q' \in \tilde{F}^{\neg\varphi}. \end{cases}$$

The monitor  $\mathcal{M}^\varphi$  of  $\varphi$  is obtained by minimizing  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# The Complete Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & & \text{Emptiness} & & \\ & & & & \text{per State} & & \\ \text{LTL} & \text{BA} & & \text{NFA} & & & \\ \varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{A}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi \end{array}$$

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## LTL<sub>3</sub> Evaluation

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top \\ \perp \\ ? \end{cases} \quad \text{if } u \notin \mathcal{L}(\text{NFA}^\varphi)$$

# The Complete Construction

## The Construction

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \text{Emptiness} & & & & \\ & & \text{per State} & & & & \\ \text{LTL} & \text{BA} & & \text{NFA} & & & \\ \varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{A}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi \\ \neg\varphi & & & & & & \end{array}$$

## LTL<sub>3</sub> Evaluation

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \\ \perp & \text{if } u \notin \mathcal{L}(\text{NFA}^\varphi) \\ ? & \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# The Complete Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \text{Emptiness} & & & & \\ & & \text{per State} & & & & \\ \text{LTL} & \text{BA} & & \text{NFA} & & & \\ \varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{A}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}^\varphi & \longrightarrow & \hat{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi \\ \neg\varphi & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}^{\neg\varphi} & \longrightarrow & \hat{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi} \end{array}$$

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## LTL<sub>3</sub> Evaluation

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } u \notin \mathcal{L}(\text{NFA}^{\neg\varphi}) \\ \perp & \text{if } u \in \mathcal{L}(\text{NFA}^{\neg\varphi}) \\ ? & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

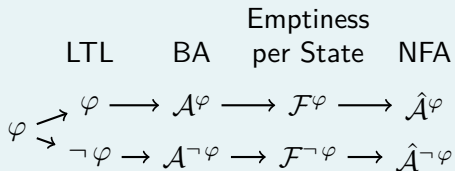
# The Complete Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



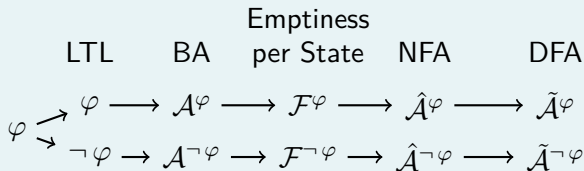
# The Complete Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

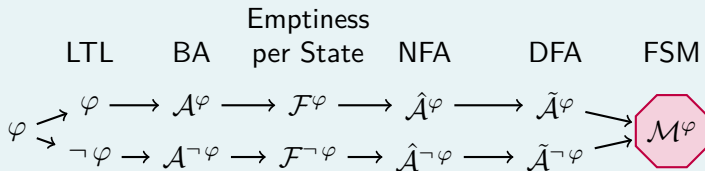
# The Complete Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Example

LTL

$p \text{ U } q$

$\neg(p \text{ U } q)$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

### The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

### Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

### Conclusion

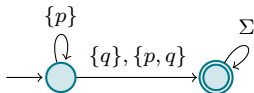
# Example

LTL

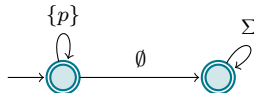
$$p \text{ U } q$$



BA



$$\neg(p \text{ U } q)$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

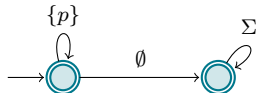
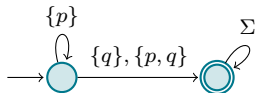
# Example

LTL

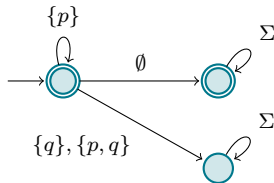
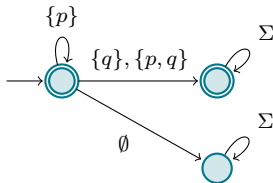
$p \cup q$

$\neg(p \cup q)$

BA



DFA



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

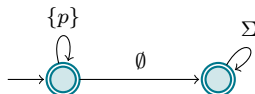
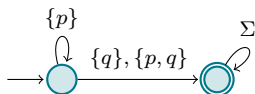
# Example

LTL

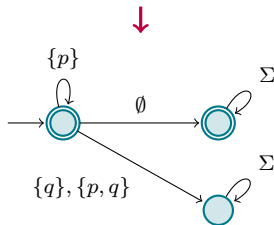
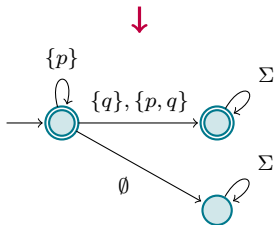
$p \cup q$

$\neg(p \cup q)$

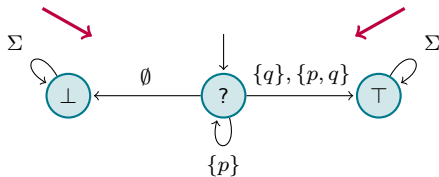
BA



DFA



FSM



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Section

## Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Chapter 7 “Monitor Construction for Anticipatory Runtime Verification”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

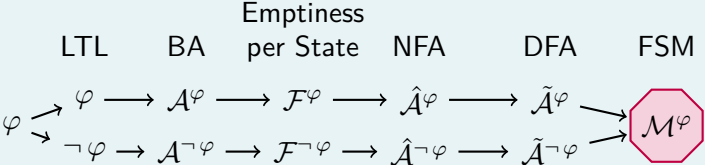
# Complexity



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

#### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

#### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion



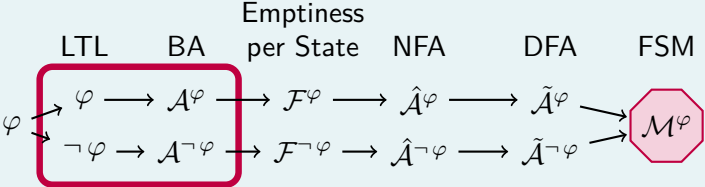
# Complexity



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

## The Construction



### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

#### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

#### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion

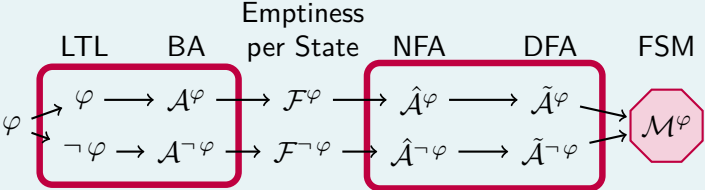
# Complexity



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

## The Construction



### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

#### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

#### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion

# Complexity



Runtime Verification

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

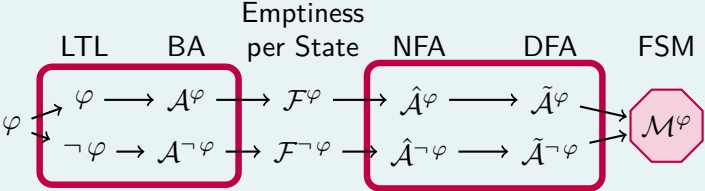
From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## The Construction



## Complexity

$$|M| \in 2^{2^{O(|\varphi|)}}$$

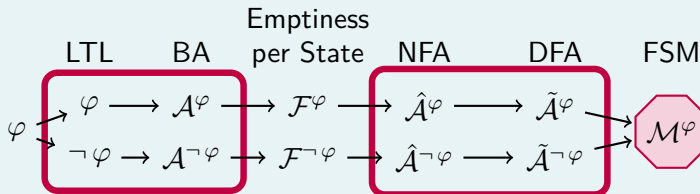
# Complexity



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Complexity

$$|M| \in 2^{2^{O(|\varphi|)}}$$

## Optimal result!

FSM can be minimised (Myhill-Nerode)

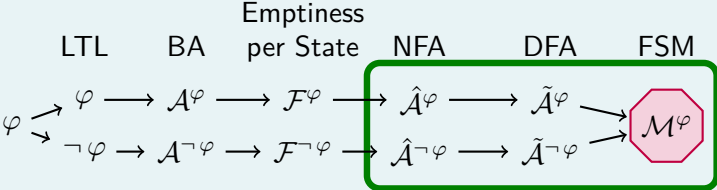
# On-the-fly Construction



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## The Construction



### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

#### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

#### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion

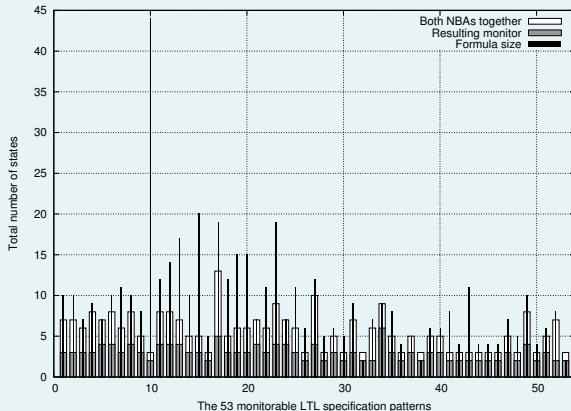
# Evaluation on Dwyer's Specification Patterns I



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Number of States



Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

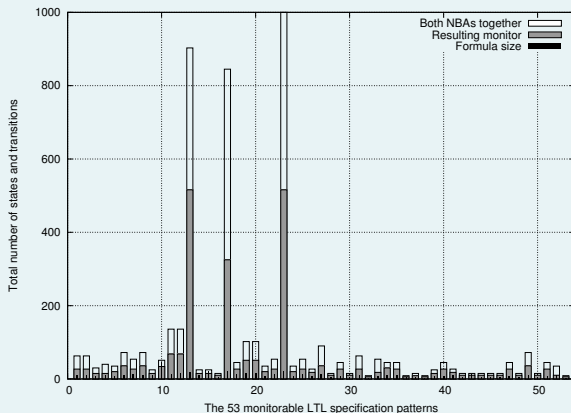
# Evaluation on Dwyer's Specification Patterns II



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Total Size



## Targets & Outline

### The Idea

- Impartial Anticipation
- The Construction

### The Construction

- From LTL to ABA
- Emptiness per State
- The Monitor

### Analysis

- Complexity
- Monitorable Properties

### Conclusion

# Monitorability

## When Does Anticipation Help?



**Runtime  
Verification**

**M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz**

### **Targets & Outline**

#### **The Idea**

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

#### **The Construction**

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

#### **Analysis**

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

#### **Conclusion**



# Recall The Good, The Bad and The Ugly



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Given a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  of infinite words over  $\Sigma$  we call a finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$

- ▶ a **good prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \in L$ ,
- ▶ a **bad prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \notin L$  and
- ▶ an **ugly prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall v \in \Sigma^* : uv$  is neither a good prefix nor a bad prefix.

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Recall The Good, The Bad and The Ugly



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Given a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$  of infinite words over  $\Sigma$  we call a finite word  $u \in \Sigma^*$

- ▶ a **good prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \in L$ ,
- ▶ a **bad prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall w \in \Sigma^\omega : uw \notin L$  and
- ▶ an **ugly prefix** for  $L$  if  $\forall v \in \Sigma^* : uv$  is neither a good prefix nor a bad prefix.

$LTL_3$  identifies good/bad prefixes:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } u \text{ is a good prefix for } \mathcal{L}(\varphi) \\ \perp & \text{if } u \text{ is a bad prefix for } \mathcal{L}(\varphi) \\ ? & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation

The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA

Emptiness per State

The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity

Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

# Monitors Revisited



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

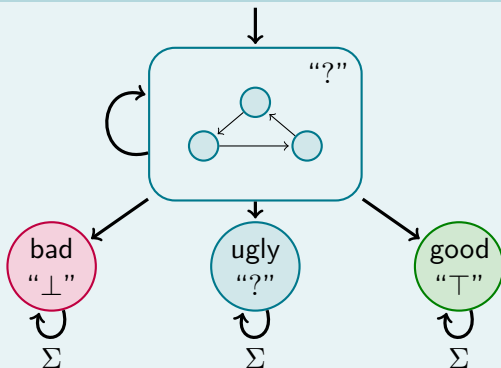
From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Structure of Monitors



# Monitors Revisited



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

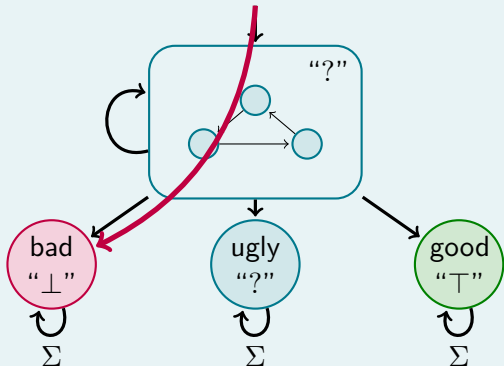
From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Structure of Monitors



## Classification of Prefixes of Words

Bad prefixes

# Monitors Revisited



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

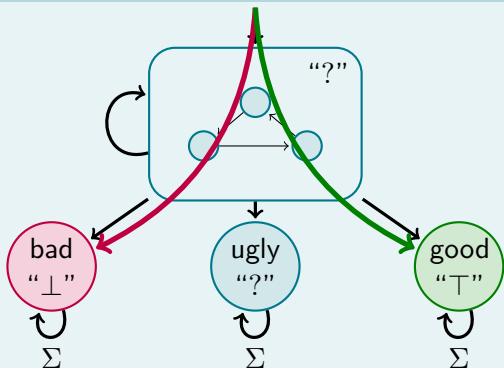
From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Structure of Monitors



## Classification of Prefixes of Words

Bad prefixes

Good prefixes

# Monitors Revisited



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

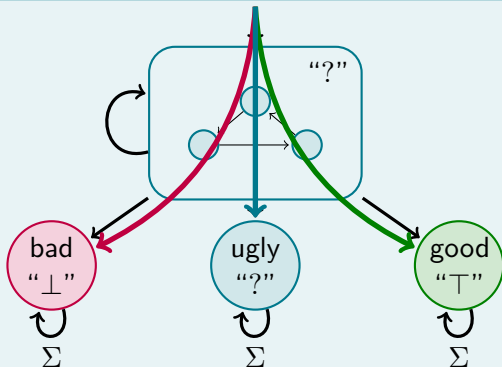
From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion

## Structure of Monitors



## Classification of Prefixes of Words

Bad prefixes

Ugly prefixes

Good prefixes

# Monitorable

## Non-Monitorable

$\varphi$  is **non-monitorable after**  $u$ , if  $u$  cannot be extended to a bad oder good prefix.

## Monitorable

$\varphi$  is monitorable if there is no such  $u$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

### Targets & Outline

#### The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

#### The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

#### Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

#### Conclusion

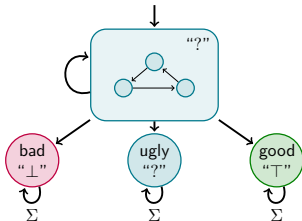
# Monitorable

## Non-Monitorable

$\varphi$  is **non-monitorable after  $u$** , if  $u$  cannot be extended to a bad oder good prefix.

## Monitorable

$\varphi$  is monitorable if there is no such  $u$ .



## Ugly occurs

Consider  $G F p$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



# Conclusion

1. LTL formulae on infinite words can be translated into alternating Büchi automata.
2. The emptiness per state function computes the satisfiability of an LTL formula and can be used to generate an NFA accepting in the not bad states of the BA of the LTL formula.
3. The impartial anticipatory LTL monitor is based on such an NFA for the LTL formula and one for its complement and identifies good, bad and ugly prefixes.
4. Universality testing for Büchi automata can be avoided by complementing the LTL formula instead of the Büchi automaton.
5. The size of the generated monitor is double-exponential in the size of the LTL formula.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

The Idea

Impartial Anticipation  
The Construction

The Construction

From LTL to ABA  
Emptiness per State  
The Monitor

Analysis

Complexity  
Monitorable Properties

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 8

## LTL with a Predictive Semantics

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 8

### Learning Targets of Chapter “LTL with a Predictive Semantics”.

1. Understand how the underlying program to monitor could be taken into account.
2. Understand how to build a corresponding monitor synthesis procedure.



# Chapter 8

## Outline of Chapter “LTL with a Predictive Semantics”.

### Predictive Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring  $LTL_4^P$



# Section

## Predictive Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Chapter 8 “LTL with a Predictive Semantics”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

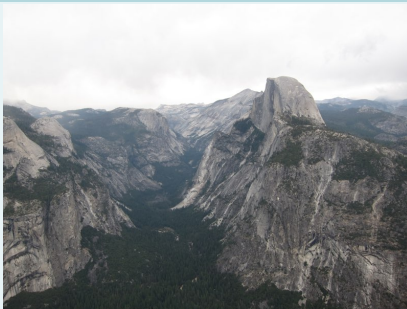
# Fusing model checking and runtime verification



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## LTL with a predictive semantics



Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring

$LTL_4^P$

Conclusion

# Recall anticipatory LTL semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

The truth value of a  $LTL_3$  formula  $\varphi$  with respect to  $u$ , denoted by  $\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket$ , is an element of  $\mathbb{B}_3$  defined by

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\omega : u\sigma \models \varphi \\ \perp & \text{if } \forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\omega : u\sigma \not\models \varphi \\ ? & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring  
 $LTL_4^P$

Conclusion

# Applied to the Empty Word



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Empty word $\varepsilon$

$$\llbracket \varepsilon \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{P}} = \top$$

iff  $\forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\omega$  with  $\varepsilon\sigma \in \mathcal{P} : \varepsilon\sigma \models \varphi$

iff  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}) \models \varphi$

## RV more difficult than MC?

Then runtime verification implicitly answers model checking

Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring  
 $LTL_4^{\mathcal{P}}$

Conclusion





An *over-abstraction* or *over-approximation* of a program  $\mathcal{P}$  is a program  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$  such that  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \subseteq \Sigma^\omega$ .

## Definition (Predictive Semantics of LTL)

Let  $\mathcal{P}$  be a program and let  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$  be an over-approximation of  $\mathcal{P}$ . Let  $u \in \Sigma^*$  denote a finite trace. The *truth value* of  $u$  and an LTL formula  $\varphi$  with respect to  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$ , denoted by  $\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} \in \mathbb{B}_4^i = \{\perp, \top, ?, i\}$ , and defined as follows:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } u \in_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \forall w \in \Sigma^{\omega} : \\ & uw \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \Rightarrow \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \top \\ \perp & \text{if } u \in_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \forall w \in \Sigma^{\omega} : \\ & uw \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \Rightarrow \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \perp \\ ? & \text{if } \exists w, w' \in \Sigma^{\omega} : uw, uw' \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \\ & \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \top \wedge \llbracket uw' \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \perp \\ i & \text{if } u \notin_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \end{cases}$$

We use  $\text{LTL}_4^{\mathcal{P}}$  to indicate LTL with predictive semantics.

Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring  
 $\text{LTL}_4^{\mathcal{P}}$

Conclusion

# Properties of Predictive Semantics



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation

Definition

Monitoring  
 $LTL_4^P$

Conclusion

## Remark

Let  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$  be an over-approximation of a program  $\mathcal{P}$  over  $\Sigma$ ,  
 $u \in \Sigma^*$ , and  $\varphi \in LTL$ .

- ▶ Model checking is more precise than RV with the predictive semantics:

$$\mathcal{P} \models \varphi \text{ implies } \llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} \in \{\top, ?\}$$

- ▶ RV has no false negatives:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} = \perp \text{ implies } \mathcal{P} \not\models \varphi$$

- ▶ The predictive semantics of an LTL formula is more precise than  $LTL_3$ :

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \top \text{ implies } \llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} = \top$$

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \perp \text{ implies } \llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} = \perp$$

The reverse directions are in general not true.



# Section

## Monitoring $LTL_4^P$

Chapter 8 “LTL with a Predictive Semantics”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Runtime Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

### Targets & Outline

#### Predictive Semantics

Motivation

Definition

#### Monitoring $LTL^P_4$

#### Conclusion

# Conclusion

1.  $LTL_4^{\mathcal{P}}$  only considers extensions of the current word leading to executions of an over-abstraction  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$  of the underlying program  $\mathcal{P}$ .
2. We introduced the new value  $\iota$  of the output alphabet indicating that the current execution has left the over-abstraction.
3. The use of an over-abstraction is the tradeoff between model checking and runtime verification as the use of the program  $\mathcal{P}$  itself would implicitly solve the model checking problem.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Predictive  
Semantics

Motivation  
Definition

Monitoring  
 $LTL_4^{\mathcal{P}}$

Conclusion



UNIVERSITÄT ZU LÜBECK  
INSTITUTE FOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERING  
AND PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

# Chapter 9

## Runtime Verification Summary

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17



## Chapter 9

### Learning Targets of Chapter “Runtime Verification Summary”.

1. Understand that  $FLTL$ ,  $FLTL_4$  and  $LTL$  on infinite words share a very similar semantics.
2. Understand that  $LTL_3$  and  $LTL_4^{\mathcal{P}}$  are defined with respect to existing semantics.
3. Understand the difference of propositions and events.





## Chapter 9

### Outline of Chapter “Runtime Verification Summary”.

#### Impartial RV

- Common LTL Semantics

- RV on Finite, Terminated Executions

- Impartial RV on Finite, Non-Terminated Words

#### Anticipatory RV

- LTL on Infinite Words

- Anticipatory RV on Finite, Non-Terminated Words

#### Other LTL Semantics

- Events vs. Propositions

- Further Topics



# Section

## Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated Executions

Impartial RV on Finite, Non-Terminated Words

Chapter 9 “Runtime Verification Summary”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# LTL Semantics

We know the following LTL semantics

**FLTL** LTL on finite, completed words

**FLTL<sub>4</sub>** impartial LTL on finite, non-completed words

**LTL** LTL on infinite words

**LTL<sub>3</sub>** anticipatory LTL on finite, non-completed words

**LTL<sub>4</sub><sup>P</sup>** anticipatory LTL on finite, non-completed words with respect to an over-abstraction of a program  $\mathcal{P}$

- ▶ FLTL, FLTL<sub>4</sub> and LTL have very similar semantics with a big common part
- ▶ LTL<sub>3</sub> and LTL<sub>4</sub><sup>P</sup> are defined based on LTL



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# The Common Parts of LTL Semantics

Let  $AP$  be a finite set of atomic propositions,  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ ,  $p \in AP$ ,  $\varphi, \psi$  LTL formulae, and  $w \in \Sigma^\infty$  a (finite or infinite) word. The the common part of the LTL semantics FLTL, FLTL<sub>4</sub> and LTL (indicated by  $\mathcal{L}$ ) of an LTL formula with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

## Boolean Constants

$$\llbracket w \models \text{true} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \top$$

$$\llbracket w \models \text{false} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \perp$$

## Boolean Combinations

$$\llbracket w \models \neg \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \overline{\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \vee \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} \sqcup \llbracket w \models \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \wedge \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} \sqcap \llbracket w \models \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

Conclusion

# The Common Parts of LTL Semantics

Let  $AP$  be a finite set of atomic propositions,  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ ,  $p \in AP$ ,  $\varphi, \psi$  LTL formulae, and  $w \in \Sigma^\infty$  a (finite or infinite) word. The the common part of the LTL semantics FLTL, FLTL<sub>4</sub> and LTL (indicated by  $\mathcal{L}$ ) of an LTL formula with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

## Atomic Propositions

$$\llbracket w \models p \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } p \in w_1 \\ \perp & \text{if } p \notin w_1 \end{cases}$$

## Local Temporal Operators

$\llbracket w \models X\varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} =$  defined dependent of  $\mathcal{L}$  later

$\llbracket w \models \bar{X}\varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} =$  defined dependent of  $\mathcal{L}$  later



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

Conclusion

# The Common Parts of LTL Semantics

Let  $AP$  be a finite set of atomic propositions,  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ ,  $p \in AP$ ,  $\varphi, \psi$  LTL formulae, and  $w \in \Sigma^\infty$  a (finite or infinite) word. The the common part of the LTL semantics FLTL, FLTL<sub>4</sub> and LTL (indicated by  $\mathcal{L}$ ) of an LTL formula with respect to  $w$  is inductively defined as follows:

## Fixed Point Operators

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \exists i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : (\llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \top \\ & \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k < i : (\llbracket w^k \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \top) \\ \text{defined dependent of } \mathcal{L} \text{ later} & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ R } \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \overline{\llbracket w \models \neg \varphi \text{ U } \neg \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \text{F } \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \llbracket w \models \text{true U } \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}$$

$$\llbracket w \models \text{G } \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \llbracket w \models \text{false R } \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

Conclusion

# LTL on Finite, Terminated Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

### Conclusion

# FLTL: LTL on Finite, Completed Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics of FLTL by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  as follows:

## Local Temporal Operators

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket w \models X \varphi \rrbracket_2 &= \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \perp & \text{else} \end{cases} \\ \llbracket w \models \bar{X} \varphi \rrbracket_2 &= \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \top & \text{else} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics

RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

### Conclusion



# FLTL: LTL on Finite, Completed Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics of FLTL by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  as follows:

## Fixed Point Operator Until

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \rrbracket_2 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \exists i, 1 \leq i \leq |w| : (\llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_2 = \top \\ & \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k < i : \llbracket w^k \models \varphi \rrbracket_2 = \top) \\ \perp & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# Monitor Function For FLTL

The function

$$\text{evlFLTL} : \Sigma^+ \times \text{LTL} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_2$$

takes a finite completed word  $w \in \Sigma^+$  and an LTL formula  $\varphi$  and returns  $\llbracket w \models \varphi \rrbracket_2$ .

evlFLTL evaluates recursively

- ▶ boolean constants, combinations and atomic propositions directly,
- ▶ the next operator by omitting the first letter of the word and
- ▶ the fixed point operators using their fixed point equations.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

**Impartial RV**

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Anticipatory RV**

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Other LTL  
Semantics**

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

**Conclusion**

# FLTL<sub>4</sub>: LTL on Finite, Non-Completed Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics of FLTL<sub>4</sub> by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  as follows:

## Local Temporal Operators

$$\llbracket w \models X \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \perp^p & \text{else} \end{cases}$$
$$\llbracket w \models \bar{X} \varphi \rrbracket_4 = \begin{cases} \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 & \text{if } |w| > 1 \\ \top^p & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# FLTL<sub>4</sub>: LTL on Finite, Non-Completed Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics of FLTL<sub>4</sub> by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  as follows:

## Fixed Point Operator Until

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \rrbracket_4 &= \left( \bigsqcup_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \left( \llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_4 \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq j < i} \llbracket w^j \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \right) \right) \\ &\quad \sqcup \left( \perp^p \sqcap \prod_{1 \leq i \leq |w|} \llbracket w^i \models \varphi \rrbracket_4 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# Monitor Function for $FLTL_4$

The function

$$\text{evlFLTL}_4 : \Sigma \times LTL \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_4 \times LTL$$

takes a letter  $a \in \Sigma$  of a finite non-completed word and an LTL formula  $\varphi$  and returns  $\llbracket a \models \varphi \rrbracket_4$  and a new LTL formula  $\varphi'$ .

$\text{evlFLTL}_4$

- ▶ is based on the ideas of  $\text{evlFLTL}$ , but
- ▶ performs (not recursive) formula rewriting (progression) and
- ▶ can be used as transition function of an AMM.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

**Impartial RV**

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Anticipatory RV**

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Other LTL  
Semantics**

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

**Conclusion**

# Monitor For $FLTL_4$

The monitor AMM  $\mathcal{M}_\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \Gamma, \delta)$  of the LTL formula  $\varphi$  consists of

- ▶ the input alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ ,
- ▶ the states  $Q$  containing all subformulae of  $\varphi$ ,
- ▶ the initial state  $q_0 = \varphi$ ,
- ▶ the output alphabet  $\Gamma = \mathcal{B}_4 = \{\perp, \perp^p, \top^p, \top\}$  and
- ▶ the transition function  $\delta = \text{evlFLTL}_4$ ,  
where boolean combinations are interpreted over  $B^+(Q)$ .

Such an AMM can be translated into an MM using conjunctive or disjunctive normal forms as new states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

### Conclusion



# Section

## Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words

Anticipatory RV on Finite, Non-Terminated Words

Chapter 9 “Runtime Verification Summary”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# LTL: LTL on Infinite Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics LTL by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  as follows:

## Local Temporal Operators

$$\llbracket w \models X\varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \llbracket w \models \bar{X}\varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \llbracket w^2 \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

[LTL on Infinite Words](#)

Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

### Conclusion



# LTL: LTL on Infinite Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics LTL by extending the common LTL semantics of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^\omega$  as follows:

## Fixed Point Operator Until

$$\llbracket w \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \rrbracket_\omega = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \exists i, 1 \leq i : (\llbracket w^i \models \psi \rrbracket_\omega = \top \\ & \text{and } \forall k, 1 \leq k < i : \llbracket w^k \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \top) \\ \perp & \text{else} \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions  
Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

### Conclusion

# Monitor For LTL

The monitor ABA  $\mathcal{A}^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q, q_0, \delta, F)$  of the LTL formula  $\varphi$  consists of

- ▶ the input alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{\text{AP}}$ ,
- ▶ the states  $Q$  containing all subformulae of  $\varphi$ ,
- ▶ the initial state  $q_0 = \varphi$ ,
- ▶ the transition function  $\delta$ ,  
that performs progression like  $\text{evlFLTL}_4$ , and
- ▶ the set  $F$  of accepting states,  
that contains all subformulae searching a greatest  
fixpoint.

Such an ABA can be translated into an BA using a power set construction where every state consists of two sets of states: All states from paths where we already saw an accepting states and states from paths where we still need to see an accepting state.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# LTL<sub>3</sub>: LTL on Finite, Non-Completed Words



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula. We then define the semantics LTL<sub>3</sub> of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  based on the LTL semantics as follows:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_3 = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } \forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket w\sigma \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \top \\ \perp & \text{if } \forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\omega : \llbracket w\sigma \models \varphi \rrbracket_\omega = \perp \\ ? & \text{else.} \end{cases}$$

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# Monitor For $LTL_3$

The monitor FSM  $\mathcal{M}_\varphi = \tilde{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi \times \tilde{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}$  of the LTL formula  $\varphi$  consists of

- ▶ the DFA  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi$  computed from the LTL monitor  $\mathcal{A}^\varphi = (\Sigma, Q^\varphi, \varphi, \delta^\varphi, F^\varphi)$  via the emptiness per state function,
- ▶ the DFA  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}$  computed from the LTL monitor  $\mathcal{A}^{\neg\varphi} = (\Sigma, Q^{\neg\varphi}, \neg\varphi, \delta^{\neg\varphi}, F^{\neg\varphi})$  via the emptiness per state function and
- ▶ the labeling function  $\lambda : Q \rightarrow \mathbb{B}_3$  that prints
  - ▶  $\top$  if  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^\varphi$  is in a rejecting state
  - ▶  $\perp$  if  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}^{\neg\varphi}$  is in a rejecting state
  - ▶  $?$  if both are in accepting states.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

**Impartial RV**

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Anticipatory RV**

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Other LTL  
Semantics**

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

**Conclusion**

# $LTL_4^{\mathcal{P}}$ : Predictive LTL on Finite, Non-Completed Words

Let  $\varphi$  be an LTL formula and  $\mathcal{P}$  a program. We then define the semantics  $LTL_3^{\mathcal{P}}$  of an LTL formula with respect to  $w \in \Sigma^*$  and an over-approximation  $\hat{\mathcal{P}}$  of  $\mathcal{P}$  based on the LTL semantics as follows:

$$\llbracket u \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\hat{\mathcal{P}}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } u \in_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \forall w \in \Sigma^{\omega} : \\ & uw \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \Rightarrow \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \top \\ \perp & \text{if } u \in_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \forall w \in \Sigma^{\omega} : \\ & uw \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \Rightarrow \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \perp \\ ? & \text{if } \exists w, w' \in \Sigma^{\omega} : uw, uw' \in \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \wedge \\ & \llbracket uw \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \top \wedge \llbracket uw' \models \varphi \rrbracket_{\omega} = \perp \\ i & \text{if } u \notin_{\omega} \mathcal{L}(\hat{\mathcal{P}}) \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions  
Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion



# Section

## Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions

Further Topics

Chapter 9 “Runtime Verification Summary”

Course “Runtime Verification”

M. Leucker & V. Stolz

INF5140 / V17

# LTL With Propositions

So far we always used

- ▶ a set  $AP$  of atomic propositions and
- ▶ an alphabet  $\Sigma = 2^{AP}$ .

An LTL formula consisting of an atomic proposition  $p \in AP$  gets evaluated with respect to a word  $w \in \Sigma^\infty$  as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models p \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } p \in w_1 \\ \perp & \text{if } p \notin w_1 \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# LTL With Events

We now consider

- ▶ a set  $EV$  of events and
- ▶ an alphabet  $\Sigma = EV$ .

An LTL formula consisting of an event  $e \in EV$  then gets evaluated with respect to a word  $w \in \Sigma^\infty$  as follows:

$$\llbracket w \models e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{L}} = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } e = w_1 \\ \perp & \text{if } e \neq w_1 \end{cases}$$



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

**Targets & Outline**

**Impartial RV**

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Anticipatory RV**

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

**Other LTL  
Semantics**

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

**Conclusion**



# Propositions vs. Events



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

## Propositions

- ▶ A state consist of a set of propisitions.
- ▶ A word  $w \in (2^{AP})^\omega$  is a sequence of states.
- ▶ The formula  $p \wedge q$  requires that  $p$  and  $q$  hold in the current state and therefore can be fulfilled.

## Events

- ▶ A state consist of one event.
- ▶ A word  $w \in (EV)^\omega$  is a sequence of events.
- ▶ The formula  $p \wedge q$  requires that the current state is  $p$  and  $q$  and therefore **cannot be fulfilled for  $p \neq q$ !**

# LTL With Past

Sometimes it makes things easier to look back

Consider the property “Every alarm is due to a fault” expressed in LTL as follows:

$$\text{fault } R(\neg \text{alarm} \vee \text{fault})$$

Using the past operator once (finally in past)  $O$  this can be expressed more intuitive as follows:

$$G(\text{alarm} \rightarrow O \text{ fault})$$

- ▶ Monitor Generation for LTL with past uses two-way automata.
- ▶ LTL with past is kind of syntactic sugar as it is not more expressive than future LTL.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

## Targets & Outline

### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions  
Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
[Further Topics](#)

### Conclusion

# Regular LTL

## Adding the Power of Regular Expressions to the Elegance of LTL

Consider the property “ $p$  holds in every other state” for a proposition  $p \in AP$  expressed as language as follows:

$$(\Sigma \circ \{p\})^*$$

- ▶ LTL can express exactly the star-free languages.
- ▶ This property cannot be expressed in LTL.

The property “ $\varphi$  holds in every other state” for an RLTL formula  $\varphi$  can be expressed as

$$\varphi | (\Sigma \circ \Sigma) \rangle \emptyset$$

using the ternary weak power operator  $\bullet | \bullet \rangle \bullet$  with a delay of two states expressed as language  $\Sigma \circ \Sigma$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

### Targets & Outline

#### Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions  
Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

#### Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

#### Other LTL Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

#### Conclusion

# Parameterized LTL

Consider the LTL formula  $G(\mathbf{close} \rightarrow X G(\neg \mathbf{write}))$  that prohibits writing to the closed resource.

Such formula would fail on an execution with two (or more) resources `c1` and `c2`:

```
open (c1) ; open (c2) ;  
write (c2) ;  
close (c2) ;  
write (c1) ; // fail  
close (c1) ;
```

We could solve this problem by allowing free variables in LTL formulas. For example  $G(\mathbf{close}(c) \rightarrow X G(\neg \mathbf{write}(c)))$  is parametric in  $c$ .



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion

# LTL With Modulo Constraints

Consider a set  $\text{VAR}$  of integer variables. We then define LTL semantics with respect to infinite sequences of valuations for  $\text{VAR}$  taking their values in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

## Example

$$\varphi := G(Xx = x)$$

requires that  $x \in \text{VAR}$  evaluates in every state to the same value as in the next state (in all states).

Models of such LTL formulas are words  $w \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\omega$ :

- ▶  $(12)^\omega \models \varphi$ ,  
because  $x$  is always 12.
- ▶  $(12; 13)^\omega \not\models \varphi$ ,  
because  $x$  alternates between 12 and 13.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
[Further Topics](#)

Conclusion

# Conclusion

1. FLTL,  $FLTL_4$  and LTL share common semantics for boolean constants, boolean combinations, atomic propositions and fixed point operators defined using dualization or simplification.
2. We only need to define the semantics of next, weak next and until to specify the semantics of FLTL,  $FLTL_4$  and LTL using the common semantics.
3.  $LTL_3$  and  $LTL_4^P$  are defined based on LTL.
4. Sometimes it make sense to define LTL semantics using events as states instead of sets of propositions.
5. There are very many extensions of LTL and runtime verification not covered (and many not even mentioned) in this course.



Runtime  
Verification

M. Leucker &  
V. Stolz

Targets & Outline

Impartial RV

Common LTL Semantics  
RV on Finite, Terminated  
Executions

Impartial RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Anticipatory RV

LTL on Infinite Words  
Anticipatory RV on Finite,  
Non-Terminated Words

Other LTL  
Semantics

Events vs. Propositions  
Further Topics

Conclusion